

Notice of Meeting:

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council will be held on:

Date: Tuesday 23 November 2021
Time: 10.00 am
Venue: Edinburgh Room, Municipal Chambers – Members
Audio Visual Link – Members of the Public

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive Officer

Council
PUBLIC AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

Mayor
Deputy Mayor

Mayor Aaron Hawkins
Cr Christine Garey

Members

Cr Sophie Barker	Cr David Benson-Pope
Cr Rachel Elder	Cr Doug Hall
Cr Carmen Houlahan	Cr Marie Laufiso
Cr Mike Lord	Cr Jim O'Malley
Cr Jules Radich	Cr Chris Staynes
Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
Cr Andrew Whiley	

Senior Officer

Sandy Graham, Chief Executive Officer

Governance Support Officer

Lynne Adamson

Lynne Adamson
Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000
Lynne.Adamson@dcc.govt.nz
www.dunedin.govt.nz

The meeting will be live streamed on the Council's You Tube page: <https://youtu.be/7vLnckW81IY>

Note: Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.

ITEM	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Public Forum	4
1.1	Public Forum - South Dunedin Community Network	4
1.2	Public Forum - Taieri Railway	4
2	Apologies	4
3	Confirmation of Agenda	4
4	Declaration of Interest	5
REPORTS		
5	Actions From Resolutions of Council Meetings	19
6	Forward Work Programme from the 10 year plan 2021-31, incorporating the 2022/23 Annual Plan	25
7	Live Music Action Plan Update	33
8	South Dunedin Future - Programme Update	40
9	Zero Carbon Update Report	56
10	DCC Submission on Te Hau Marohi Ki Anamata - Transitioning to a Low-Emissions and Climate-Resilient Future: Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document	65
11	Dunedin City Holdings Limited Share Capital	81
12	DCC Further Submission to ORC Regional Policy Statement 2021	87
13	DCC Submission on Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking Responsibility for Our Waste	104
14	New Zealand Masters Games Update	129
15	Statement of proposal for consultation: Strath Taieri key vehicle and pedestrian routes (earthquake-prone buildings)	136
16	Hearing Committee Recommendations on the Review of the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan	151
17	Regulatory Subcommittee recommendations on the proposed parking changes-October 2021	221
18	Proposed Event Road Closures for December 2021, and January and February 2022.	237
19	Submission on the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill	247
20	Appointment to Outside Organisation	261
RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC		263

1 PUBLIC FORUM

1.1 Public Forum - South Dunedin Community Network

Eleanor Doig, South Dunedin Community Network wishes to address the meeting to provide an update on the partnership with DIA and the opportunities that holds for South Dunedin.

1.2 Public Forum - Taieri Railway

Clive Copeman wishes to address the meeting concerning the Feasibility Study of the Taieri Railway

2 APOLOGIES

An apology has been received from Cr Christine Garey.

That the Council:

Accepts the apology from Cr Christine Garey.

3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.
2. Elected members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable, including amending the register at this meeting if necessary.
3. Staff members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes/Amends** if necessary the Elected Members' Interest Register attached as Attachment A; and
- b) **Confirms/Amends** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the Executive Leadership Teams' Interest Register.

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Councillor Register of Interest	7
↓B	ELT Register of Interest	16

Councillor Register of Interest - Current as at 15 November 2021				
Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Aaron Hawkins	Trustee	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.
	Trustee	St Paul's Cathedral Foundation	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Thank You Payroll	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	ICLEI Oceania Regional Executive	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Theatre Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Polytech's Research Centre of Excellence	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	LGNZ National Council	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Alexander McMillan Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Cosy Homes Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	LGNZ Policy Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Sophie Barker	Director	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Sans Peur Trust (Larnach Castle)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Dunedin Midwinter Carnival	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Settlers Association (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Dunedin Vegetable Growers Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Committee Member	Otago Anniversary Day Dinner	No conflict Identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Gas Works Museum Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
David Benson-Pope	Owner	Residential Property Ownership in Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee and Beneficiary	Blind Investment Trusts	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Delegation holder	Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Authority to Resolve Appeals on behalf of Council (Council appointment)	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Commissioner (Community Representative)	District Licensing Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Rachel Elder	Owner	Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Greater South Dunedin Action Group	Decisions may be considered on the future of South Dunedin.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Host Parent	Otago Girls High School	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Advisor/Support Capacity	Kaffelagic	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Trails Networks Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Southern Urban Dunedin Community Response Group	Decisions about emergency response recovery may be conflicted	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Disabilitiy Issues Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Christine Garey	Trustee	Garey Family Trust - Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Creative Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Symphony Orchestra Foundation Board of Trustees (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston) (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chair	Grants Subcommittee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
		External family member is a Principal Security Consultant	Major supplier to DCC	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Doug Hall	Director/Owner	Hall Brothers Transport Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Crane Hire	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Wood Recyclers Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Concrete Crushing Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Anzide Properties Ltd - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	The Woodshed 2014 Limited	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Owner	Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Farmlands	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ravensdown Fertiliser	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	PGG Wrightson	Currently no likely conflict	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Silver Fern Farms	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Valley View Development Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Geekfix Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Milburn Processing Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Donor of the use of a building free of charge to the group	Fire Brigade Restoration Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Appellant	2GP	Appellant to the 2GP	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Financial Donor	Dunedin North Community Patrol	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Donor of the use of a building free of charge to the group	North Dunedin Blokes Shed	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Partner	Highland Helicopters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Supplier	Southweight Truck and Weights for testing Weighbridges Otago & Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Carmen Houlahan	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Rental Property - North Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Part Owner	Adobe Group Ltd, Wanaka	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Company Owner/Sole Director	Shelf Company - RU There	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Startup Business	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Mosgiel Taieri Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Marie Laufiso	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Community Building Trust - Trust Owner of Property 111 Moray Place	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Mental Health Support Trust	Potential grants applicant which would result in pecuniary interest. Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Do not participate in consideration of grants applications. If the meeting is in confidential, to leave the room.
	Trustee	Brockville Community Support Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Secretary	Brockville Improvements and Amenities Society (BIAS)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Corso Ōtepoti Dunedin Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	National Communications Officer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Dunedin Branch Treasurer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Dunedin Branch delegate to Arai Te Uru Marae Council	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party of Aotearoa New Zealand	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Age Concern (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Abrahamic Interfaith Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Dunedin Refugee Steering Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Settlers Association (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Fair Trading Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Grants Subcommittee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Mike Lord	Trustee	ML Lord Family Trust - Owner of Residential Properties - Dunedin	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Fonterra	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Federated Farmers	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Mosgiel Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel RSA	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Federated Farmers Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Otago Rural Support Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Youth Adventure Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Strath Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Jim O'Malley	Owner	Biocentrix Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel Association Football Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jules Radich	Shareholder	Izon Science Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Taurikura Drive Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Golden Block Developments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Cambridge Terrace Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Southern Properties (2007) Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Arrenway Drive Investments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Golden Centre Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	IBMS Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Raft Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Otago Business Coaching Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Effectivise Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Athol Street Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Allandale Trustee Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Aberdeen St No2 Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Road Safety Action Plan	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	100% Shareholder/Director	Panorama Developments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Saddle Hill Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Chris Staynes	Chairman	Cargill Enterprises	Contractor and service provider to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Director	Wine Freedom	Supplier to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Patron	Otago Model Engineering Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Balmacewen Lions Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Southland Manufacturers Association Trust	Possible co-funder of ED project. Duties to the Trust may conflict with duties of Council	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Life Member	Otago Chamber of Commerce	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Cancer Society of Otago/Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	NZ Cancer Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Patearoa Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	President	Balmacewen Lions	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	CJ and CA Staynes Family Trust - Property Owner - Dunedin and Patearoa	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	George Street Wines Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Saddle Hill Investment Trust Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Association of Amateur Radio and Transmitters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Theomin Gallery Trust (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairman	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	Duties may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Shanghai Association (Sister City Society) (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	For Trades Apprenticeship Training Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Lee Vandervis	Director	Lee Vandervis, Antonie Alm-Lequeux and Cook Allan Gibson Trustee Company Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Bunchy Properties Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Vandervision Audio and Lighting - Hire, Sales and Service Business	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Steve Walker	Chairperson	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairperson	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.
	Member	Orokonui Ecosanctuary	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Port Chalmers Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep New Zealand Beautiful	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Society of Beer Advocates	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Port Chalmers Historical Society	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Sea Lion Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Edinburgh Sister City Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Ao Turoa Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	West Harbour Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Andrew Whiley	Owner/Operator	Whiley Golf Inc and New Zealand Golf Travel Ltd	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Director/Shareholder 22 May 2017	Estate of Grace Limited	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Japek (Family Trust) - Property Ownership - Dunedin	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin South Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	New Zealand Professional Golfers Assn	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairman	Volunteering Otago	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Otaru Sister City Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment - alternate)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	NZ Masters Games Trust Board (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Acting Chair	Dunedin Community House Executive Committee	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Puketai Residential Centre Liaison Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Chisholm Links Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Peninsula Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 17 September 2021					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Sandy Graham		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	19/09/2018	Trustee	Trustee of the Taieri Airport Facilities Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	25/07/2019	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Simon Pickford		Owner	Residential property, Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	16/08/2017	Member	SOLGM Regulatory Reference Group	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	21/02/2020	Wife	Owens residential properties, Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	18/09/2020	Member	Kotui Board	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
John Christie		Wife is a member	Taieri Community Facilities Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Investor/Director	Saddle Hill Investment Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Shareholder	Clocktower	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Owner	Residential Properties Mosgiel	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	15/09/2017	Trustee	Diversity Works NZ	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	09/07/2018	Member	Society of Local Government Managers	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	19/02/2020	Daughter is a member	Youth Council	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Simon Drew		Trustee	Sister Cities New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Chartered Member	Engineering New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Judge	ACENZ (Association of Consulting Engineers NZ) Innovate Awards Judge	ACENZ have own conflict of interest policies.	Would not be allowed to judge a DCC project.
	17/04/2019	Member	Society of Local Government Managers	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Robert West		Member	South Coast Builders engaged to carry out work on property	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	17/04/2019				
Gavin Logie		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Owner	Residential property Wanaka	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Minority shareholder	Southern Hospitality	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	17/07/2020	Director	Golden Block Investments Limited	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 17 September 2021					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	17/07/2020	Director	Five Council-owned non-trading companies	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	14/01/2021		Wife works in a senior financial position in the Finance Department, University of Otago	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
			Son works for Tregaskis Brown who provide consultancy services to Central Government	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jeanette Wikaira		Trustee	Dunedin North Intermediate School	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Member	Otago Institute of Arts and Science	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Trustee	Hone Tuwhare Charitable Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Claire Austin	17/09/2021	Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Fellow	Australia and New Zealand School of Government	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

REPORTS

ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to show progress on implementing resolutions made at Council meetings.
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

Notes the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings as attached.

DISCUSSION

- 3 This report also provides an update on resolutions that have been actioned and completed since the last Council meeting.

NEXT STEPS

- 4 Updates will be provided at future Council meetings.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance

Attachments

	Title	Page
	Open and Completed Action Lists	21

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - OPEN ACTIONS NOVEMBER 2021						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
10/12/2019	(CNL/2019/057)	Approval to Grant Electricity Easement to Aurora Energy - part Mosgiel Memorial Park	Grants , as administering body of the Mosgiel Memorial Park, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of underground cables and ancillary equipment over part of the Mosgiel Memorial Park (Record of Title 296322)	Parks and Recreation	Unspecified Due to the unknown time required for the legislative process.	November 2021 - The project is on hold indefinitely. 3 Waters have advised that a new pumping station was not expected in the next 5-10 years. The cable to the existing pump station may need to be replaced at some stage prior to that.
10/12/2019	(CNL/2019/070)	Notice of Motion - Energy Efficiency Initiatives	Seeks support from other funding and public agencies to further advance energy efficiency efficiencies. Ask staff to identify options to broaden existing council mechanisms that deliver on our Cosy Homes ambitions.	Community Planning	October 2020 March 2021	November 2021 - Staff are still exploring options.
25/05/2021	CNL/2021/083	Contract Matter: Waste	Authorises that Contract 9642: Kerbside Collections and Resource Recovery Park may be awarded for a contract term of up to 10 years with an option of an additional 10 years subject to Tenders Board satisfaction with any submitted tender.	Waste and Environmental Solutions		November 2021 - A request for Expressions of Interest for Contract 9642: Kerbside Collections and Resource Recovery Park was released on the Government Electronic Tender Service on Monday 21 June 2021 and closed on 28 July 2021. Evaluation of responses and short-listing of suppliers for the next stage of procurement has been completed. The Request for Proposals stage opened in late September 2021 and closes on 15 December 2021.
30/06/2020	(CNL/2020/003)	Central City Advisory Group (CCAG) membership	Requests staff to investigate the facilitation of block groups (of owners, retailers and residents) in key precincts including the Octagon	Major Projects	Ongoing	November 2021 - This was referenced in the Construction Reference Group report to the Planning and Environment Committee. The group will be used to form the nucleus of each block group as staff work through the area. The first group is likely to be the New Edinburgh Way which will commend in March-April 2022 so work on the group formation will commence in January.
30/03/2021	CNL/2021/057	Approval to Grant Right of Way Easement over Part Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at 169 Main South Road, Green Island.	Acting in its capacity as the administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977: - Grants the right of way easements over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at 169 Main South Road, Green Island, in favour of the properties identified in this report and subject to the conditions outlined in this report. - Approves waiving the annual rental for use of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Main South Road, Green Island. - Decides that the criteria for exemption from public notification have been met. Acting under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, consents to the grant of right of way easements over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve to property at 169 Main South Road, Green Island, in favour of the properties identified in this report and subject to the conditions outlined in the report.	Parks and Recreation		November 2021 - no change. Awaiting completion of DCC roading works planned for between late October 2021 and early April 2022. Once completed the client can progress easement requirements.
30/03/2021	CNL/2021/058	Approval to Grant Right of Way Easement Over Part Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve	Acting in its capacity as the administering body of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977: - Grants a right of way easement for vehicular access over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Reserve in favour of the property at 4 and 4A Lovelock Avenue, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report. - Decides that the criteria for exemption from public notification have been met. Acting under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, consents to the grant of a right of way easement for vehicular access over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve in favour of the property at 4 and 4A Lovelock Avenue, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in the report.	Parks and Recreation		November 2021 - physical works have been completed. The easement survey work has been completed and LT Plan 569880. The LT Plan is with DCC subdivision planner for certification.

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - OPEN ACTIONS NOVEMBER 2021						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
30/06/2021	CNL/2021/148	Māori Representation	Reviews the role and terms of reference of the Māori Participation Working Party.	ELT		November 2021 - The Māori Participation Working Party are discussing a process and timeframe for the review.
28/09/2021	CNL2021/177	Review of Keeping of Animals (excluding Dogs) and Birds Bylaw	Approves the draft Keeping of Animals Bylaw and the statement of proposal for consultation purposes, subject to any amendment. Agrees that the proposed draft Keeping of Animals Bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Appoints the following members to the Regulatory Subcommittee: Cr Andrew Whiley (Chair), Cr Sophie Barker and Cr Rachel Elder. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the Bylaw and Statement of Proposal.	Customer and Regulatory		November 2021 - The consultation on the bylaw closed on Wednesday 17 November. The hearing has been set for Tuesday 30 November. This will be followed by a report from the Regulatory Subcommittee to Council with recommendations, likely to be early 2022.
28/09/2021	CNL/2021/179	Community Housing - Waitlist Prioritisation	Decides to prioritise Council's community housing for people aged 55 years and over, with limited assets and income and those with urgent and/or physically accessible housing need. Notes that the decision will be used to develop the waitlist criteria which will be included in the revised draft DCC Community Housing Policy.	Property		November 2021 - The resolution has informed the next stage of work which will be reported back to Council.
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/188	Part Dunedin Gasworks Museum Site - 20 Braemar Street - Proposed Easement	Grants as administering body of the Reserve, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of a new transformer and associated cables over that part of the Dunedin Gasworks Museum site being approximately 16m ² (subject to survey) being part Lot 6, Deposited Plan 21969, part Record of Title OT13C/927. Decides that the criteria for public notification has been met. Acting under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, consents to an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of a new transformer and associated cables over that part of the Dunedin Gasworks Museum site being approximately 16m ² (subject to survey) being part Lot 6, Deposited Plan 21969, part Record of Title OT13C/927.	Property		November 2021 - Due to site issues, Aurora and DCC transport staff are working through options. Updates will be provided in the Activity Reports presented to the Planning and Environment Committee
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/191	Representation Review - 2021 Adoption of Final Proposal	Endorses the summary of submissions in paragraph 10 that accept, reject or note the submissions and the associated comments/reasons, and that the submitters be responded to accordingly.	Civic		November 2021 - Staff wrote to submitters and advised them of the outcome of their submission. Public Notice was given on 3 November. Appeals close on Monday 6 December 2021.
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/189	Regulatory Subcommittee Recommendations on the Proposed Speed Limit Bylaw 2004 - Amendments 10 and 11	Adopts the Speed Limits Bylaw 2004 Amendment 10 as recommended by the Regulatory Subcommittee. Adopts the changes to the Speed Limits Bylaw 2004 Amendment 11 as recommended by the Regulatory Subcommittee. Approves a date of effect for the Speed Limits Bylaw 2004 - Amendments 10 and 11 of 6 December 2021.	Transport		November 2021 - The common seal of Council was attached on Thursday 11 November. The Director of Land Transport and Commissioner of Police were notified on Monday 15 November. Communications are being planned and the website being updated.

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - OPEN ACTIONS NOVEMBER 2021						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/187	Libraries Overdue Charges	Approves the removal of all charges for overdue library items and all historic debt related to overdue charges including those charges currently referred to debt collection agencies.	Arts and Culture	17-Nov-21	November 2021 - In progress. The libraries have stopped collecting overdue charges and staff have deleted overdue charges for customers. The Debt collection agencies have been contacted and all accounts for Dunedin Public Libraries as at 27 October 2021 will not be pursued nor will the account fee be pursued. Kotui (the national library system) have altered DP circulation policies removing the imposition of overdue charges to all patrons as of 17 November 2021. The changes have been publicised through the Libraries website and social media with positive customer responses received.

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - COMPLETED ACTIONS NOVEMBER 2021						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion Date	Completed
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/186	DCC Submission to the Ministry for the Environment on Managing our Wetlands Consultation	Approves the DCC submission to the MfE on the Managing Our Wetlands discussion document on changes to wetland regulations, as amended by replacing the discretionary consenting pathway in the submission with a non complying consenting pathway. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.	City Development	27/10/2021	November 2021 - The submission was lodged with the Ministry for the Environment on 27 October 2021.
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/192	Meeting Schedule for 2022	Approves the proposed meeting schedule for 2022 with minor changes as appended to the report.	Civic	Nov-21	November 2021 - The Council Diary has been updated and meeting invitations have been sent out.
27/10/2021	CNL/2021/193	Councillor Appointment to Outside Organisation	Appoints Cr Sophie Barker to the Otago Settlers' Association.	Civic	Nov-21	November 2021 - the Otago Settlers' Association has been advised of the appointment.
03/09/2021	CNL/2021/168	Concession Licence for Waikouaiti Golf Club Incorporated	Grants , under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to section 59A(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 (in accordance with Part 38 Conservation Act 1987), a Concession Licence in respect of part of the Waikouaiti Domain to Waikouaiti Golf Club Incorporated, upon the terms and conditions outlined in this report.	Parks and Recreation		November 2021 - Completed - Concession Licence has been signed by the Club and Council.

FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME FROM THE 10 YEAR PLAN 2021-31, INCORPORATING THE 2022/23 ANNUAL PLAN

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to present a forward work programme focusing on the implementation of Council decisions made during the development of the 10 year plan 2021-31, and for the development of the 2022/23 Annual Plan (Attachment A).
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Forward Work Programme from the 10 year plan 2021-31, incorporating the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

DISCUSSION

- 3 During the development of the 10 year plan 2021-31, decisions were made at the Council meeting held on 27 – 29 January 2021, and at the deliberations meeting held on 31 May – 3 June 2021, that are now in the process of being actioned. Some of the work streams arising from the decisions made need to be completed in time to inform the development of the 2022/23 Annual Plan.
- 4 The forward work programme shows areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for reporting back to meetings of Council and/or Committees. At this stage, the 2022 meeting dates have not been confirmed, but will be when the 2022 meeting schedule is adopted later this year.
- 5 This forward work programme is updated and presented to Council on a two-monthly cycle.

NEXT STEPS

- 6 An updated report will be presented to the January 2022 Council meeting.

Signatories

Author:	Sharon Bodeker - Corporate Planner
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	10 year plan and Annual Plan Forward Work Programme - November 2021	27

Key	
New item	
Changes to timeframes	
December Annual Plan Council meeting	
Completed; progress to date update	Bold

Forward Work Programme from the 10 year plan 2021-31 incorporating the 2022/23 Annual Plan																
Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Annual Plan	Statutory requirement under the LGA	Consider and make decisions as necessary on the development of the Annual Plan. Decision to adopt the Annual Plan. Progress to date: Work is underway on the 2022/23 draft Annual Plan	Council	Ongoing work		Consider options and budget reports	Ongoing work	Approve consultation document	Formal consultation (if required)		Hearings and deliberations	Adoption		Commence work on the 2023/24 Annual Plan		
Rates	Identify options for providing assistance to ratepayers on limited or fixed incomes. (Council - 27 Jan 21)	Consider options available. Progress to date: A report will be presented to the December Annual Plan meeting.	Council			Consider										
Waste Futures - Kerbside collection	Look at targeted rates, fixed and progressive targeted rates for 2022/23 Annual Plan. (Council - 27 Jan 21)	Consider and decide on a preferred option for charging targeted rates for kerbside collection. Progress to date: A report will be presented to the December Annual Plan meeting.	Council			Consider										
	Implement the four bins plus one new kerbside collection service. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Procurement is underway for provision of the new services. Implementation is planned for 1 July 2023.	Council / ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work				
	Report back on progress on : - Working with interested groups to inform the design of the resource diversion systems; and - Consideration of alternative options for higher density residential areas (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Initial engagement with interested groups commenced in October to help inform the procurement process.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work				
	Provide an update on pay as you throw technology for 2022/23 Annual Plan (and future AP's as appropriate). (Council - 27 Jan 21)	Update report Progress to date: Monitoring of technology is ongoing. An update report will be presented to the December Annual Plan meeting.	Council	Monitoring		Report	Monitoring of available technology									

Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Community Housing	Undertake full review of the Dunedin Housing Policy 1997, and Social Housing Strategy 2010-2020. (Council - 27 Jan 21)	Consider and decide on the policy and strategy. Progress to date: Work is in progress on the review of the Dunedin Housing Policy. This review will inform the Social Housing Strategy.	Council	Ongoing work		Report										
	\$2 million per annum to be invested in building more community housing. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: An update report was presented to the October Council meeting, and in the quarterly activity report to ISCOM in November. Further updates will be provided in the quarterly activity reports.	ISCOM	Report	Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work				
	Continue exploring working in partnership with other housing providers. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: An update report on the Housing Action Plan was presented to the November meeting of the Community & Culture Committee. A work programme will be presented to the committee in early 2022.	Community & Culture		Report	Ongoing work		Report	Ongoing work		Report	Ongoing work				
	Review the Revenue and Financing Policy as it applies to Community Housing (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider policy in terms of rates subsidy applying to community housing. Progress to date: This will be looked at as part of the review of the Dunedin Housing Policy.	Council	Ongoing work		Report										
Public Toilets	Implement the programme of work for new public toilet facilities. Year 1 - Changing Places bathroom in Moray Place beside the central library (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: The Changing Places bathroom is delayed due to issues with securing components from Scandinavia. Staff are re considering options for building a facility in year one.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work				
Performing Arts Venue	Undertake further engagement with the performing arts community on options for a performing arts venue. (Council - 31 May 21)	Decide on options Progress to date: Informal check-ins with a range of theatre practitioners, venues and festivals is underway. A report will be presented to the December Annual Plan meeting.	Council	Ongoing work		Consider										

Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Dunedin Railways	Support the Otago Central Rail Trust to seek funding for feasibility work on possible extensions to the Otago Central Rail Trail between Middelmarsh and Wingatui, in collaboration with mana whenua and other interested parties. (Council - 31 May 21)	Update report Progress to date: Contact has been made with the Otago Central Rail Trust, and support has been offered. An update will be included in the 'future of DRL' report that will be presented to the November 2021 Council meeting.	Council		Report	Support provided as required										
	Options for the future of DRL to be considered as part of the 2022/23 Annual Plan (Council - 31 May 21 next steps)	Consider options available. Progress to date: Options are being identified. A report will be presented to the November 2021 Council meeting.			Report											
Shaping Future Dunedin Transport	Implement the Harbour arterial efficiency improvements project. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Stage 1 construction started in late October. The business case for stages 2, 3 and 4 is in progress. An update was provided to the ISCOM in November 2021.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Stage 1 - Project planning		Update in quarterly report	Work to commence on Stage 1 (February)		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work				
	Implement the Princes St bus priority and corridor safety plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Internal project scoping has commenced, and a project plan is being developed.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Project planning		Update in quarterly report	Project planning		Update in quarterly report	Project planning				
	Implement the central cycle and pedestrian improvements project. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Internal project scoping will commence after January 2022, and first stage planning will be for Albany Street cycle lane and local road improvements. Work is expected to commence at the end of 2022.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report			Update in quarterly report	Internal project scoping and project plan development		Update in quarterly report	Internal project scoping and project plan development				
	Implement the Park and Ride facilities - Mosgiel and Burnside project. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Internal project scoping has commenced, and a project plan is being developed.	ISCOM		Update in quarterly report	Complete project planning		Update in quarterly report			Update in quarterly report	Commence works				
	Implement the Central City bike hubs - parking and facilities project. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Internal project scoping will commence after January 2022.	ISCOM					Internal project scoping and project plan development								

Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Shaping Future Dunedin Transport	Implement the Central City parking management project. (Council - 31 May 21) As part of this project, develop a work plan for implementing the recommendations in the MR Cagney Dunedin Parking Roadmap. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: A work plan was presented to the November 2021 Planning & Environment Committee.	Planning & Environment / Council		Work plan	Ongoing work		Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work	Update in quarterly report	Ongoing work					
Waterfront Bridge	Progress further opportunities around partnership with mana whenua. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider the work plan and update report. Progress to date: Engagement with mana whenua and stakeholder groups is in progress. An update report will be presented in February 2022, previously scheduled for November 2021.	Planning & Environment	Ongoing work				Report	Ongoing work							
	Undertake broader engagement with key stakeholders and other interested groups. (Council - 31 May 21)															
	Update the project management plan, that clearly articulates cultural values, updated scope, objectives and outcomes. (Council - 31 May 21)															
Parks and Recreation	Staff to work with Sport Otago, Otago Polytechnic, Tennis Otago and other stakeholders on options for a sports hub facility at Logan Park, and report back with options for the 22/23 Annual Plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider options for a sports hub facility at Logan Park. Progress to date: Options are planned to be presented to the Annual Plan meeting in December.	Council	Develop options		Consider										
	Staff to work with the Tomahawk Smalls Beachcare Trust to review the service level agreement in time for the 10 year plan 2024/34. (Council - 31 May 21)	Update on progress Progress to date: Work will commence in 2023, as part of an annual review of service level agreements.	N/A													
	Staff to work with Sport Otago, Dunedin Gymnastics Academy and gym clubs to investigate options to find suitable facilities for their activities in the Sports Facilities Review Report. (Council - 31 May 21)	Update on progress Progress to date: The Sports Facilities Review Report is expected to be completed by March 2022.	Council	Review					Report							
	Refer the Dunedin Amenities submission on the redevelopment of "Kaituna" on the corner of Maori Road and Serpentine Avenue to the Maori Participation Working Party for its consideration. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider the submission from the Society Progress to date: The submission will be presented to the MPWP in March 2022 for its consideration, previously scheduled for November 2021.	Maori Participation Working Party						MPWP							

Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Parks and Recreation	Staff to work with Otago Cricket to investigate a permanent greenhouse that supports covered outdoor training pitches for year round use, with a report on options to Council by December 2021. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider options for a permanent greenhouse supporting covered cricket outdoor training pitches. Progress to date: Options are planned to be presented to the Annual Plan meeting in December.	Council	Develop options		Consider										
	Prepare an options report for the development of a new destination playground, in time for the 2022/23 Annual Plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider options for a destination playground. Progress to date: Options are planned to be presented to the Annual Plan meeting in December.	Council	Develop options		Consider										
Taskforce Green	Report on Taskforce Green and options for possible additional support in time for the 22/23 Annual Plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider options for additional support for Taskforce Green Progress to date: Work on identifying options has commenced. A report is planned to go to the December Annual Plan Council meeting, previously scheduled for September.	Council	Ongoing work		Consider										
Archives	Staff will continue to work with ARANZ and other stakeholders to accommodate the city archives. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider progress reports; make decisions as necessary. Progress to date: Storage capacity in the library has been identified, that can be modified in line with ARANZ requirements. An update report was presented to the November P & E Committee meeting.	P & E		Update report	Work as required										
Sims Building	Staff will continue to work with the Port Chalmers Foundry Trust and other stakeholders on developing options for making the Sims Building safe. To report back to council in time for the 2022/23 Annual Plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider options for the Sims Building Progress to date: Further discussions have been held with the Trust. An options report will be presented to the 7 December Council meeting.	Council			Consider										
Live music	Facilitate the creation of a Live Music Action Plan with interested parties. (Council - 31 May 21)	Consider the Live Music Action Plan Progress to date: Meetings have been held both internally and with the Save Our Live Music collective to partner in developing a Live Music Action Plan for Ōtepoti. An update report will be presented to the November Council meeting, previously scheduled for December.	Community & Culture		Report											

Area of Work	Work to be undertaken and/or summary of resolutions	Update and/or decision	Council / Committee	Expected timeframes												
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Maori Pasifika Innovation Funds	Approach the Otago Community Trust to partner with Council to match the \$90,000 of funding for the Maori and Pasifika Innovation Fund. (Council - 31 May 21)	Progress report Progress to date: A co-design workshop process has been developed in discussion with OCT. Facilitators have been agreed and participants from Rūnaka and the Pāsifika community have also been arranged. The workshop will determine the terms of reference, definition, criteria, application and assessment process. The workshop date is still to be determined. An update was provided for the 17 November MPWP meeting.	Community & Culture		Update to MPWP	Ongoing work		Report								
Maori Development Fund	Undertake appropriate consultation with marae representatives on the allocation of the Maori Development Fund. (Council - 31 May 21)	Progress report Progress to date: A definition of Marae for the purposes of allocating the fund was agreed. A mechanism for the allocation of the fund has been developed. An update was provided for the 17 November 2021 MPWP meeting.	Community & Culture		Update to MPWP	Ongoing work		Report								
District Energy Scheme	Final decision to be made on whether to progress with Octagon Area DES or connection to the existing PEL DES, prior to construction commencing on the George Street upgrade. (Council - 15 Dec 20)	Decide on options for a district energy scheme Progress to date: Awaiting the final version of Stantec's options assessment. A report is planned to go to the 7 December 2021 Council meeting.	Council			Report										

Completed items		
Community Housing	Undertake a broader review of the Council's eligibility criteria based on feedback received as part of the 10 year plan. (Council - 31 May 21)	A report on the review of the waiting list criteria was presented to the 28 September Council meeting.
Amenity requests	Prepare a report providing an update on selected amenity requests made. (Council - 31 May 21)	A report was presented to the September Council meeting.
Public toilets	Review the Google Maps listing for public toilets in Dunedin and update where appropriate (Council - 31 May 21)	The review has been completed.
Parks and Recreation	Provide a grant budget of up to \$187,500 towards replacing the external structure of the DNI school swimming pool. (Council - 31 May 21)	DNI has confirmed that it has secured the remaining funding from other parties.

LIVE MUSIC ACTION PLAN UPDATE

Department: Arts and Culture

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report updates Council on work undertaken to date, along with the process for creating the Live Music Action Plan ("the Plan").
- 2 From 18 June 2021 staff have met with representatives from the Save Dunedin Live Music collective (SDLM) to progress the creation of the Plan.
- 3 This work involves identifying key challenges faced in holding live music performances in the inner city and finding solutions for inclusion in the Plan.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Live Music Action Plan Update report.

BACKGROUND

- 4 The SDLM collective was formed after a concert by Marissa and the Dandelions at Dog with Two Tails was shut down by Dunedin City Council's (DCC) noise control in April 2021.
- 5 The collective convened a series of hui inviting the local music community to discuss issues experienced in delivering live music performances in the city.
- 6 SDLM also started a petition that gained 1,800 signatures. The petition focused on noise regulations and the conflict between live music and residents living in the inner city.
- 7 During this period, community engagement on the DCC's 10-year plan 2021-31 process was underway. Specific feedback was invited on five topics, including a performing arts venue.
- 8 Council received 62 submissions on its 10-year plan about live music at city venues and noise control issues. 49 submitters used a pro forma submission asking Council to explore live music licensing options, expand the zone in which live music is to be expected, specify what "reasonable" noise is, and support live music, all in consultation with the Dunedin music community.
- 9 Following consideration of the submissions received Council resolved:

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

- a) Includes \$10,000 to facilitate the creation of a Live Music Action Plan with interested parties in year one of the 10-year plan.
- b) Notes that the report would be presented to the Community and Culture Committee by December 2021.

Division:

The Council voted by division:

- For: Crs David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Doug Hall, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes, Steve Walker, Andrew Whiley and Mayor Aaron Hawkins (11).
- Against: Crs Sophie Barker, Jim O'Malley and Lee Vandervis (3).
- Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 11 votes to 3

Motion carried (CNL/2021/001)

- 10 The Ara Toi Strategy recognises the importance of a vibrant cultural city centre, and the intrinsic value of arts and culture for practitioners and audiences of which live music is an important component. The Strategy aims to position Dunedin as one of the world's great small cities for arts and culture, where creativity is fully integrated into the city's identity and recognised as essential to its future success. The development of a Live Music Action Plan fits within the objectives of the Ara Toi Strategy.
- 11 Staff are working across departments to jointly support music in the city. Representatives from Creative Partnerships (Ara Toi), Enterprise Dunedin, City Planning, Regulatory and Community Development & Events are meeting regularly with the SDLM collective to identify key challenges faced in the community, and to develop a Live Music Action Plan with the music community.

DISCUSSION

- 12 Live music is an important element of Dunedin's identity and brand. The city is known internationally because of Dunedin Sound and contemporary acts such Six60 and Nadia Reid. These musicians have all developed and grown their careers and audiences through live performance.
- 13 Research of music plans from around the world indicate Dunedin has many of the key ingredients necessary for a leading music city, including a strong music history and brand, and a high population of youth.
- 14 A music plan will strengthen Dunedin's live music landscape and add to the city's vibrancy and magnetism. A key focus in the initial stages of the plan's development will investigate solutions that support both live music events and inner-city residences.
- 15 A process for creating the Plan has been developed and involves three phases:

- a) Phase I – consultation with the music community to identify challenges faced
- b) Phase II – creation of the music plan
- c) Phase III – delivery of the music plan

Phase I - Consultation with the music community to identify challenges faced.

- 16 Since June 2021 staff have arranged fortnightly meetings with members of the SDLM collective to listen to and understand the range of challenges experienced in holding live music performances. These challenges are not limited to noise alone but include issues such as access to performance and rehearsal venues, and the difficulties in holding live music events in green spaces in Dunedin.
- 17 Mr. Dave Bennet, Ms. Fairleigh Gilmore, Ms. Marissa Kaloga, Mr. Ed Lobo and Mr. Person Will from SDLM regularly attend the fortnightly meetings. The collective also invites community representatives to the meetings, such as Mr. Jason Schroeder, to discuss specific topics of interest. These sessions help staff understand some of the difficulties presented by DCC systems for the music community, and to explore possible improvements.
- 18 Noise complaints about live music venues from inner-city residents were the catalyst for creating the Plan. Staff invited SDLM representatives to meet with independent sound adviser Jon Styles to discuss solutions that support the co-existence of live music and residences in the city.
- 19 As a result of Phase I consultation with the music community, staff have utilized Council funding to initiate two pieces of key work that will support the development of the Plan.
- 20 Mr. Jon Styles (Sound Consultant) has been contracted to provide a report outlining best practice solutions from around New Zealand. This report is due at the end of November 2021 and will provide best practice advice from around New Zealand and Australia, on:
 - a) The optimal zoning framework for music venues to operate in, and to provide advice on whether these optimal models will be affected by recently announced Government changes on housing.
 - b) Maximin permitted noise levels for music venues and music events, and the optimal practical levels that have been achieved to facilitate live music.
 - c) Examples where music venues/other entertainment activities and noise sensitive activities have been successfully combined and the controls/rules used to enable these to co-exist successfully, noting in particular any measure not currently used in Dunedin.
 - d) Examples of best practice controls (e.g., acoustic insulation) to manage the effects between noise generating activities and noise sensitive activities, such that reverse sensitivity conflicts on the music venues will be managed or avoided.
 - e) Successful after-hours noise control policies and difference between these and DCC's current noise control policy.

The report will also include:

- a) A discussion on the basic principles of reverse sensitivity effects in terms of noise effects in mixed use environments, the Environment Court's approach to determining

unreasonable noise and the issues that must be overcome in the delivery of a vibrant and successful mixed-use environment.

- b) A summary of the best practice options pursued elsewhere and any key differences between these and Dunedin's current approach, both in terms of District Plan provisions, other regulatory measures, and relevant non-regulatory initiatives.
- c) A summary of the recommended options to manage the effects between music venues and events, and noise sensitive activities, particularly in terms of the CBD.

21 Mr. Craig Birch-Morunga, (local Dunedin musician), was contracted in discussion with SDLM, to lead consultation with the music community. Ensuring that the music community had agency in leading this part of Phase 1, was an important factor of the collaborative approach considered critical to shaping the Plan. To date, Mr. Birch-Morunga has facilitated 7 sessions with members of the music community to discuss the following questions:

- What do you love about the Dunedin music scene?
- What do you think are the biggest challenges facing the music scene?
- Of the following six areas which two would you like to see prioritised in the next year and why? Noise control, rehearsal space, mid-sized venue, facilitating events through planning, funding and promotions, a music hub.
- Brief discussion of solutions for these areas.
- Discussion about a music toolkit to help with planning events in Dunedin.
- The future of Dunedin music – what are the best things we need to protect? What are the new things we need to see?

Phase II – Creation of the Music Plan

- 22 Feedback gathered from the community feedback sessions, alongside separate feedback from SDLM will assist staff, SDLM and the wider music community to complete the Plan by 30 June 2022.
- 23 Staff and SDLM will work together to establish a Music Roundtable group including a diverse representation of the wider music community, to advise the team on creating the Plan.

Phase III – Delivery of the Music Plan

- 24 Delivery of the Plan is expected to begin in year two of the 10-year plan and is likely to require further investment from Council and external partners. A report requesting further funding will be presented to the 13 December 2021 Annual Plan meeting for consideration.

OPTIONS

- 25 As this is a report for noting, there are no options.

NEXT STEPS

- 26 A report will be presented to Council in December 2021, outlining a request for further funding to deliver the Live Music Action Plan in 2021/22.

Signatories

Author:	Kirsten Glengarry - Manager Creative Partnerships
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the cultural, social, and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Plan resolution supports the Ara Toi strategy which recognises the importance of a vibrant cultural city centre and the intrinsic value of arts and culture for practitioners and audiences and music is an important slice.

Māori Impact Statement

Ensuring Māori inclusion in any community project is a Treaty of Waitangi priority for the DCC. Early discussions were held with the SDLM community to ensure that a collaborative process between the DCC and SDLM also included Māori community input. Māori musicians and cultural practitioners were an active part of the of the wider music community consultation process.

Sustainability

The Plan aims to assist with social sustainability, supporting accord between inner city living and live music.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications.

Financial considerations

Additional budget will be sought through the 2022/23 Annual Plan process.

Significance

This report is considered of low significance in terms of the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Engagement – external

The report discusses the external engagement undertaken to date.

Engagement - internal

There has been significant internal engagement with Creative Parentships, Enterprise Dunedin, City Planning, Regulatory and Community Development & Events.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
<i>Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.</i> There are no identified risks.
<i>Conflict of Interest</i> There is no known conflict of interest.
<i>Community Boards</i> There are no implications for Community Boards.

SOUTH DUNEDIN FUTURE - PROGRAMME UPDATE

Department: Maori, Partnerships & Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to update Council on the status of the South Dunedin Future (SDF) Programme, following the appointment of a dedicated Programme Manager in August 2021. It presents the findings of an initial assessment of climate change-related challenges facing South Dunedin and outlines the programme structure, logic, activities, and next steps.
- 2 South Dunedin, along with other low-lying areas of the city such as Harbourside, are exposed to a range of natural hazards. Climate change is expected to increase the intensity, frequency, impact and consequently the risk presented by some of these hazards. The flat area of South Dunedin likely to be most affected supports a large, diverse community with strong connections to place. Local identity, social and economic indicators, levels of resilience, are all highly varied. The complex and interconnected nature of these issues require an equally integrated response.
- 3 To date, the Dunedin City Council (DCC), Otago Regional Council (ORC), and many other stakeholders have undertaken a wide range of initiatives intended to tackle specific issues. Many of these have been associated with the South Dunedin Future (SDF) Programme to varying degrees. However, in practice, most initiatives have operated as loosely connected projects, rather than as a coherent programme of work with a clear strategic intent. With dedicated resourcing, and an evident commitment from all stakeholders, there is a real opportunity to realise a step-change in the SDF Programme and form a programme that is greater than the sum of its parts.
- 4 This will not be an easy or simple task. It will require an agreed strategy, effective collaboration within and across Council organisations, and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua, the South Dunedin community, and other stakeholders. However, it is certainly achievable, and there is a real opportunity to identify a shared vision of the future for South Dunedin, and to develop a range of potential pathways to achieve this vision. There are many current uncertainties, some of which will endure, so the SDF Programme will need to deal with this and make or support decisions on the best available information. However, one certainty is that our natural and built environments are changing, as are our communities. Planning for and responding to these changes will deliver better outcomes.
- 5 This paper outlines the findings of the current state assessment of the SDF Programme and notes next steps but does not present options at this time. A more fully-developed SDF Programme Plan, with options, will be presented to Councils in mid-2022. Councils may also be asked to support development of options during partner and stakeholder engagement processes in early-2022.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the findings of the current state assessment of the South Dunedin Future Programme, including the structure, strategic intent, change logic and associated activities.
- b) **Notes** the next steps, and that Councillors, mana whenua, South Dunedin community and other stakeholders will have multiple opportunities to engage in the programme definition phase.
- c) **Notes** the upcoming programme definition phase will adopt a Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning (DAPP) approach, supported by technical assistance from the National Institute of Water and Atmosphere (NIWA).
- d) **Notes** that a report will be provided to Councils in mid-2022 on the results of the next phase, which will include a more detailed South Dunedin Future Programme Plan.

BACKGROUND

- 6 South Dunedin is a large, diverse community of approximately 12,000 residents. Historically, the location was an important manufacturing and service area for Dunedin. It remains important for light industry and has also evolved into a destination retail area. It is central, flat and conveniently located, and home to many businesses, schools and popular amenities such as the St Clair and St Kilda beaches. South Dunedin, and other low-lying areas such as Harbourside, host a range of essential infrastructure and DCC assets, which support services for wider Dunedin.

Operating context

- 7 South Dunedin is exposed to a range of natural hazards, due to its low-lying area built on a former coastal wetland. Potential hazards include coastal inundation from storm surge or tsunami; runoff flooding exacerbated by a high groundwater table; and seismic hazards such as liquefaction.
- 8 Climate change will likely increase most of these hazards over time through rising sea level, rising ground water, and increased frequency and severity of storm events. Land subsidence may also increase both the impact of these hazards and the rate of onset.
- 9 While much work has been undertaken to enhance environmental monitoring and better understand natural hazards, there remain gaps in our knowledge of the natural coastal and ground water processes. How these complex natural processes interact with the built environment in and around South Dunedin, and the impact of climate change on these and other processes, also remains uncertain.
- 10 Local identity, social and economic indicators, and levels of resilience are highly varied across South Dunedin. Residents and non-residents have deep historical, cultural, and personal connections to the area. The flat geography hosts core DCC infrastructure, and enables access to housing, community services, and economic opportunities found largely in South Dunedin.

Most census statistical areas in South Dunedin register 8-10 on socioeconomic deprivation index (10 being the most deprived), meaning pockets of the community are vulnerable and may not be well placed to adequately adapt to change. This complexity impacts potential adaptation options as the views, needs and interests of stakeholders are wide-ranging.

- 11 South Dunedin's exposure to natural hazards, legacy infrastructure that is ill-suited to servicing future needs, and the community's varied capacity to adapt, make it vulnerable to the negative effects of climate change. The complexity of the issues, and many unknowns, also creates unavoidable uncertainty. It is not possible, practical, or sensible to wait until all uncertainties are resolved before making decisions. Long lead-in times for many potential adaptation options require decisions to be made on evolving understandings of the potential impacts of climate change.

What has been done to date in response to these issues?

- 12 The potential impact of climate change on South Dunedin has been the subject of specific investigation by the DCC and ORC since the late 2000s. In 2010, the DCC commissioned a report by University of Otago Emeritus Professor Blair Fitzharris to examine the Climate Change Impacts on Dunedin (the 'Fitzharris Report'). In 2009 ORC established the first permanent groundwater monitoring network and in 2012 undertook initial groundwater rise modelling.
- 13 The major flood event in June 2015, which caused widespread flooding across South Dunedin, proved to be a catalyst for councils adopting a more integrated approach for responding to climate change-driven issues. In June 2016, incumbent [Mayor Dave Cull wrote to the residents of South Dunedin](#) outlining key challenges and describing a suite of responses from the DCC and ORC. This included research into natural processes, maintenance and optimisation of existing infrastructure, and consideration of medium-term options to reduce the risk of flooding due to rising groundwater and severe rainfall events. This collection of activities would subsequently become known as the 'South Dunedin Future' Programme.

South Dunedin Future (SDF) Programme

- 14 To date, the focus of the SDF Programme has included three core workstreams: (i) community engagement; (ii) environmental investigations and monitoring; and (iii) interventions to help mitigate short-term flood risk and identify risk posed by sudden onset hazards like earthquakes.
- 15 This work has involved extensive community engagement, including 60 plus meetings and hui over 2020-21 to build trust, relationships, and awareness of key issues. This work has been supported by a range of communications activities, including proactive media engagement and the establishment of South Dunedin Future webpages, designed to increase access to information about local climate change adaptation issues in South Dunedin. The webpages include the history around post European settlement of 'The Flat' area now known as South Dunedin.
- 16 An enhanced programme of environmental research and monitoring, led by the ORC with support from external agencies such as GNS Science, Te Pū Ao, continues to build knowledge of rainfall, ground water, and coastal processes, including through rainfall monitoring, drilling of bores, and modelling storm surge and tsunami risk. This is complemented by geological hazard work looking at fault lines, vertical land movement, liquefaction and lateral spreading.
- 17 Physical infrastructure work has included installing a new, larger filter screen at the Portobello Road pumping station for faster cleaning and pumping; improved inspection, cleaning and maintenance of 1,500 mud tanks; and fitting new backflow prevention valves to help stop

wastewater getting inside homes most at risk. The DCC's 10-Year Plan (2021-31) allocates \$35 million for flood prevention works in South Dunedin, with two projects currently underway to develop an integrated catchment model and a flood alleviation plan for the area.

- 18 The St Clair-St Kilda Coastal Plan Project, *Whakahekerau – Rakiātea Rautaki Tai*, is seeking to create a safe and sustainable future for this stretch of coast by establishing a basis for transitioning towards more appropriate and sustainable coastal management practices.

Other related work

- 19 In addition to climate adaptation-related activities, the DCC has committed \$12 million to the design and construction of a new South Dunedin Library and Community Complex, as a strategic investment and community asset for the area. A range of other relevant work is either planned or underway, which is currently not formally associated with the SDF Programme, but which will have an impact on the outcomes in South Dunedin. For example, open and green spaces will be a central factor in managing climate change impacts in the future. The DCC is currently developing an Open Spaces Plan for Dunedin and is undertaking a Sports Facility Needs Assessment. The DCC's Transport Asset Management Plan is also investigating road maintenance options that are better suited to the ground conditions in South Dunedin or that could help flood mitigation.
- 20 In 2018, ORC joined the NZ SeaRise research programme. One key objective of the programme is to improve sea-level rise projections for New Zealand to better anticipate and manage impacts such as flooding, rising groundwater levels, and coastal erosion. South Dunedin has been selected as a regional case study as it is a low-lying urban area impacted by subsidence and sea level rise. The case study outcome will be used to develop planning and risk assessment toolkits for sea level rise adaptation.

What is the current state of the SDF Programme?

- 21 A critical success factor of any programme is alignment with corporate or organisational strategies. However, currently there does not appear to be any widely established SDF Programme goal or objective(s), nor clear alignment with DCC strategies and plans. Consultations with stakeholders have indicated many different understandings of both the scope and purpose of the SDF Programme. While these generally coalesce around themes such as community resilience, community wellbeing, and sustainable development, they vary widely in adopting a focus on natural, built, or social environments, or governance factors.
- 22 This is compounded by a lack of legislative clarity around roles and responsibilities for local government in respect of climate change adaptation. The release of the National Adaptation Plan, the Resource Management system reform – including a new Climate Adaptation Act - and the Future of Local Government review is expected to provide clarity for local government.
- 23 However, the current uncertainty around the agreed strategic intent of the SDF Programme has proven to be a constraint for agreeing an overall programme mandate, structure, and processes. Roles and responsibilities of key contributors, as well as lines of accountability have been unclear, given uncertainties about the SDF Programme mandate and objectives. In this environment, the SDF Programme has struggled to fully establish and sustain momentum.
- 24 While many connections between South Dunedin-focussed projects have been identified, and systems and processes set up to support cross-council governance and management, these efforts have had mixed results. Typically, such arrangements have not endured changes in key personnel or proved sustainable across multiple years.

- 25 While the many projects and initiatives described above have been nominally associated with a 'South Dunedin Future (SDF) Programme', in practice, they have operated more as a collection of related yet independent projects, rather than a coherent and coordinated programme of work. Many projects have enjoyed individual successes, the St Clair – St Kilda Coastal Plan Project and ORC's monitoring and natural hazards assessment work, are clear examples. However, efforts to coordinate between councils, and across multiple projects within councils, have focussed largely on information sharing only.
- 26 In this sense, the many benefits of having a genuine South Dunedin Future programme, (i.e. aligning to organisational strategies, establishing mechanisms to deliver the desired change, effectively integrating this into a business-as-usual environment, and realising a range of strategic and operational efficiencies), have not been realised to date.

So where to from here?

- 27 The two Councils have recognised these issues and have responded by establishing a jointly funded, dedicated Programme Manager role, which was filled in August 2021. This role is supported by a dedicated SDF Programme budget of \$500,000 per annum (from the DCC 10-Year Plan budget) and \$420,000 (excluding staff time) per annum in the first three years of ORC 2021-31 Long Term Plan and then \$300,000 per annum until 2031.
- 28 These actions provide a firmer foundation for effective management of the SDF Programme. Subsequent sections of this report outline additional work required to make best use of this investment and fully realise the benefits of managing a wide range of initiatives under the umbrella of the SDF Programme.

DISCUSSION

Current state assessment of the South Dunedin Future Programme

- 29 An assessment of the current state of the SDF Programme has sought to identify the key issues and challenges facing South Dunedin, the various activities being undertaken in response, and the links to the broader strategic objectives of both the DCC and ORC. In short, what are the problems, what is being done in response, and how will that contribute to Dunedin's larger, longer term objectives?

Issues and hazards affecting South Dunedin

- 30 The range of key hazards and issues affecting South Dunedin, and other low-lying areas of Dunedin such as Harbourside, are well known, and can be grouped into four domains:
- a) *Natural environment* – features and processes of the natural, physical environment, such as geological (earthquakes/liquefaction), hydrological (rainfall/flooding), and coastal events or hazards (storms/erosion).
 - b) *Built environment* – features and processes of cities and other built environments, such as three waters infrastructure, ground cover, transport networks and urban development.
 - c) *Social environment* – the views, values, and knowledge of key stakeholders, such as levels of understanding of the issues, risks and options, relationships, and levels of resilience.

- d) *Governance* – the broader environment in which decisions are made and actioned, such as changing policy, legislation, and regulations, organisational roles, and mandates.
- 31 In many instances the programme will seek to grapple with interconnected challenges, straddling one or more of these domains. For example, how changing rainfall patterns (natural environment) might impact the operational performance of storm water systems (built environment), where stakeholders have different expectations about what the system should deliver (social environment), against a backdrop of uncertainty over who will own and operate the system in future (governance environment).
- 32 A fuller summary of these issues and hazards can be found in Attachment A (note this is a summary, not an exhaustive list).

Actions and responses

- 33 As noted earlier in this report, a range of actions and responses have been undertaken over recent years under the banner of the SDF Programme. The current state assessment has sought to identify these activities, group them into logical workstreams, and determine some of the key products ('outputs'). This work was based on extensive consultations with DCC and ORC staff and review of a range of operational documents. The four workstreams and their key outputs include:
- a) *Science & Technical* – Understanding how the changing physical environment affects natural hazards and risk, now and into the future.
 - *Key Outputs:* Hazard monitoring (sea-level, tides, ground water, erosion, subsidence, rainfall); and Hazard investigation and modelling (geological, hydrological & coastal hazards).
 - b) *Planning & Infrastructure* – Managing hazards and risk through land use planning, engineered and nature-based solutions.
 - *Key outputs:* various projects including a Future Development Strategy, St Clair-St Kilda Coastal Plan, South Dunedin Flood Alleviation Plan, and Integrated Catchment Model Project.
 - c) *Community Development & Engagement* – Partnering with the community to build resilience; identify preferred futures and determine viable adaptation pathways.
 - *Key outputs:* Communications and engagement strategy, plan and reviews; South Dunedin Library and Community Complex; Community Development and Resilience Plan and Projects.
 - d) *Strategy & Policy* – Integrating research and best practice into decision-making, while navigating a *changing* policy, legislative and regulatory environment.
 - *Key outputs:* Council submissions to central government climate change processes; climate change mainstreaming; and research and best practice projects.

What is this work leading to?

- 34 The assessment has also sought to identify the changes ('outcomes') that are being sought from this work. Council strategies and plans have been reviewed to identify if and where these outcomes align to the councils' broader strategic objectives.
- 35 In almost all instances, clear connections can be identified between the SDF Programme activities that are underway and the strategic objectives of the DCC and ORC. However, the

vertical nature of existing Council strategies and operations (e.g. Three Waters, Transport, Parks & Recreation, Natural Hazards), and horizontal nature of the SDF Programme (e.g. programme objectives cut across these vertical silos of activity, budgeting and accountability), mean these connections are not immediately evident.

- 36 The various outcomes of the SDF programme are found in many strategies and plans across both Councils, but not centralised in one place. This means activity and project work cannot always easily be linked to strategies or plans, and that it can be very difficult to identify strategic linkages across different workstreams.
- 37 Discussions with key staff, and review of existing Council strategy and policy documents, have identified the following set of short-term (1-3 years) SDF Programme outcomes:
- a) *Science & Technical*
 - Improved knowledge of the changing physical environment and its effect on natural hazards.
 - Decision making is informed by better understandings of natural hazards and risk.
 - b) *Planning & Infrastructure*
 - Urban development in South Dunedin aligns to current and future risk from natural hazards.
 - Increased flood resilience in at-risk areas of South Dunedin.
 - c) *Community Development & Engagement*
 - Community is empowered to shape futures and inform pathways for South Dunedin.
 - Community is empowered to build resilience.
 - d) *Strategy & Policy*
 - Dunedin's interests are reflected in climate change-related policy, legislation, and regulations.
 - Research and best practice are integrated into Council strategies, plans and operations.
- 38 The set of outcomes noted above are a product of existing information. It is anticipated that as more information becomes available, the goals, objectives, and outcomes sought will change to reflect growing certainty in particular areas. Programme activities will also need to adapt to these changes.
- 39 Councils will be asked to formally confirm a set of SDF Programme outcomes during the next phase of the programme, to provide a clear strategic direction and mandate.

SDF Programme goal and vision

- 40 Developing a goal or vision statement for the SDF Programme and confirming high level, longer term outcomes is a top-down process that should involve a wide range of partners and stakeholders. This would provide the best opportunity to develop a set of SDF Programme objectives that are robust, inclusive, widely owned, and sustainable over time. This process is planned to occur in early 2022 and is detailed in the 'Next Steps' section below.
- 41 In the interim, it is possible to use existing information to formulate both an indicative goal and vision for the SDF Programme and to identify indicative higher level, longer term outcomes. The

value in developing these placeholders, which like the workstreams, outputs and short-term outcomes are based on best available information, is that they act to illustrate the of logic of change that the SDF Programme could follow in years to come. This 'story' is often useful for enabling partners and stakeholders to get a sense of where things could go, and what the steps might look like along the way.

- 42 Using information from existing workstreams, outputs, and short-term outcomes could reasonably lead the following set of indicative mixed-term outcomes:

- Reduced risk from natural hazards
- Reduced frequency and impact of flooding
- Reshaping urban form of South Dunedin
- Climate change adaptation impacts are equitable
- Increased community resilience

- 43 Similarly, this set of mixed-term outcomes could reasonably lead to the following indicative SDF Programme goal or vision:

- Enhanced community resilience and wellbeing through sustainable urban regeneration of South Dunedin.

Partnership with mana whenua

- 44 A central component of defining and establishing the SDF Programme will be a partnership with mana whenua. This will be particularly important for the SDF Programme, where there will be many opportunities to transition to more sustainable, holistic interactions between people and place. This has strong alignment with Te Ao Māori. The intention is to identify viable pathways from current situation to futures where communities enjoy greater wellbeing, increased resilience, and have more sustainable interactions with their environment. It is envisaged that a partnership with mana whenua will be integral to this process, and could span governance, co-design, and delivery elements of the SDF Programme. An approach has been made to Aukaha Ltd and Te Rūnaka o Ōtākou proposing initial discussions.

Programme principles

- 45 The current state assessment process has also sought to identify some general principles under which the SDF Programme is currently operating and could operate in future. Principles are particularly useful in climate adaptation programmes because they provide guidance in areas where there may be ongoing uncertainty, enabling more consistent and coherent decisions.
- 46 The assessment identified two overarching strategic principles and five programme principles. It would be worthwhile testing these with partners and stakeholders during the next phase of the SDF Programme, with a view to refining and formally agreeing in due course. Until then, there would be benefit viewing them as 'working principles' that provide interim guidance. The principles are summarised below, with a fuller description outlined in Attachment A.
- 47 The two strategic principles relate to Treaty partnerships with iwi Maori, and sustainability and intergenerational equity. Each of these strategic principles features prominently throughout DCC and ORC strategies and plans and both are common themes in the day-to-day work of both councils.

- 48 In addition, five programme principles were identified in the assessment as best reflecting the strategic intent and operational approach of the SDF Programme. These include adopting approaches that are (i) community-centred, (ii) evidence and risk-based, (iii) plan for change, (iv) are flexible and responsive, and (v) transparent and accountable.

OPTIONS

- 49 As this report is for noting, there are no options provided.

NEXT PHASE

Council collaboration and SDF Programme governance

- 50 The cross-cutting nature of climate change adaptation means that an effective response is likely to require a similarly integrated and collaborative approach. Both the DCC and ORC have identified climate change adaptation as a priority focus area, and in the case of the SDF Programme, collaborative planning, and action to address climate change risk has been underway for some time. Staff in both councils have a good track record and established processes for sharing information and collaborating at operational levels. This will need to continue.
- 51 As the SDF Programme progresses through the next phase of its work, the programme scope, structure, and objectives will become better defined. It is anticipated that roles and responsibilities of each council will also become clearer during this process, which should enable ongoing collaboration, while ensuring that ultimate decision-making rests with the responsible council.
- 52 It is understood that representatives from both Councils continue to discuss options for SDF Programme governance. In the meantime, the Programme Manager is actively working with staff across DCC and ORC and is reporting to an interim Steering Group comprising executive staff from both councils. These interim arrangements are working well at an operational level.
- 53 This report will be provided to both DCC and ORC Councils (on 23 and 24 November 2021, respectively).

Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning (DAPP) Approach

- 54 The next phase of work will be guided by the Ministry for the Environment's best practice document, [*Preparing for coastal change – A Summary of coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local Government \(2017\)*](#), and will seek to utilise the Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning (DAPP) approach. The DAPP approach identifies ways forward (pathways) despite uncertainty, while remaining responsive to change, should this be needed (dynamic). A diagram summarising the DAPP process is attached in Attachment B.
- 55 In the approach, a range of responses to climate change are tested against possible future scenarios. Pathways are mapped that will best manage, reduce or avoid risk. A plan is developed, with short-term actions and long-term options, and includes pre-defined points (triggers) where decisions can be revisited. This flexibility allows the agreed course of action to change if the need arises – such as when new climate change information becomes available.

- 56 By accommodating future change at the outset, this approach helps avoid locking in investments that could make future adjustments difficult and costly. As such, it assists both longer-term sustainability and community resilience.

What will this next phase involve?

- 57 The next phase of the SDF Programme will include a more detailed programme planning and design process during the 8-month period from November 2021 to 30 June 2022.
- 58 This 'programme definition' phase will involve more in-depth work with relevant teams across DCC and ORC, as well as targeted engagements with a wide range of external partners and stakeholders. The intention is to further develop hazard and sea-level rise assessments, identify community, partner and stakeholder values and objectives, and to undertake vulnerability and risk assessments.
- 59 The primary output from this next phase is expected to be a detailed SDF Programme Plan, which will be provided to Councils in June 2022, and seek decisions on preferred programme objectives, structure, governance, management, and implementation options.
- 60 Lower-level outputs from each of the workstreams are yet to be determined, but for example, are likely to include:
- a) engagement with mana whenua, including discussions on governance, co-design and implementation intended to incorporate Te Ao Māori into the programme strategy, structure, and operations
 - b) community consultations and engagement on long term vision(s) for South Dunedin and broader objectives for the SDF Programme
 - c) detailed mapping of key issues and decisions required to realise SDF Programme objectives (enabling identification of critical path actions)
 - d) an updated report on natural hazards affecting South Dunedin
 - e) commissioning of a South Dunedin climate change risk assessment
 - f) SDF Programme communications and engagement strategy, including upgrade of the existing websites
 - g) a range of new or ongoing activities, including projects and business-as-usual operations of both councils, with various degrees of association with the current SDF Programme.
- 61 Subsequent phases of the SDF Programme, commencing July 2022, would seek to identify adaptation options and pathways, evaluate these options, and develop adaptation strategies and implementation plans. The iterative nature of the DAPP process means that at each phase, previous work would be reviewed and refined, based on the most recent information, adding further depth and complexity to the SDF Programme Plan.
- 62 It is anticipated that all partners and stakeholders, including Councillors, mana whenua, community, and other groups will have multiple opportunities to engage with the SDF Programme during each phase.

NEXT STEPS

- 63 A further report will be presented to Council in mid 2022.

Signatories

Author:	Jonathan Rowe - Programme Manager, South Dunedin Future
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy) Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
A	South Dunedin Future Programme - Current State Assessment Summary Diagram	53
B	Dynamic Adaptive Planning Pathways (DAPP) Cycle	55

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

The development of the SDF Programme Plan enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities; promotes the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of South Dunedin communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The SDF programme is an integrated programme of work that contributes to objectives currently described across the DCC strategic framework.

Māori Impact Statement

Initial engagement with mana whenua has informed the development of this report, and further hui and collaboration is planned in the period from November 2021-June 2022, as described in the body of this report.

Sustainability

Sustainability will be a central component of the SDF Programme as it seeks to develop climate change adaptation options for South Dunedin. This work will be integrated with the wider climate change work programme.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

The SDF Programme has been resourced (as described in para 26) in the 2021-2031 10 year plan; projects within the programme are aligned with the infrastructure strategy; programme planning will be aligned with the development of the 2024-2034 10 year plan, including the infrastructure strategy.

Financial considerations

Programme resourcing is described in para 26 in this report. Any update that impacts on financial considerations will be brought to Council in December 2022.

Significance

As this is an update report for Councillors, it is assessed as being low in terms of DCC's significance and engagement policy. The programme itself is of high significance, and principles and values described in the significance and engagement policy are being integrated into the design of the engagement planning.

Engagement – external

Targeted partner and stakeholder discussions have informed the development of this report, including with a range of partner and stakeholder groups.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

The development of this report has been informed by extensive discussion and meetings with a wide range of staff across both DCC and ORC.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

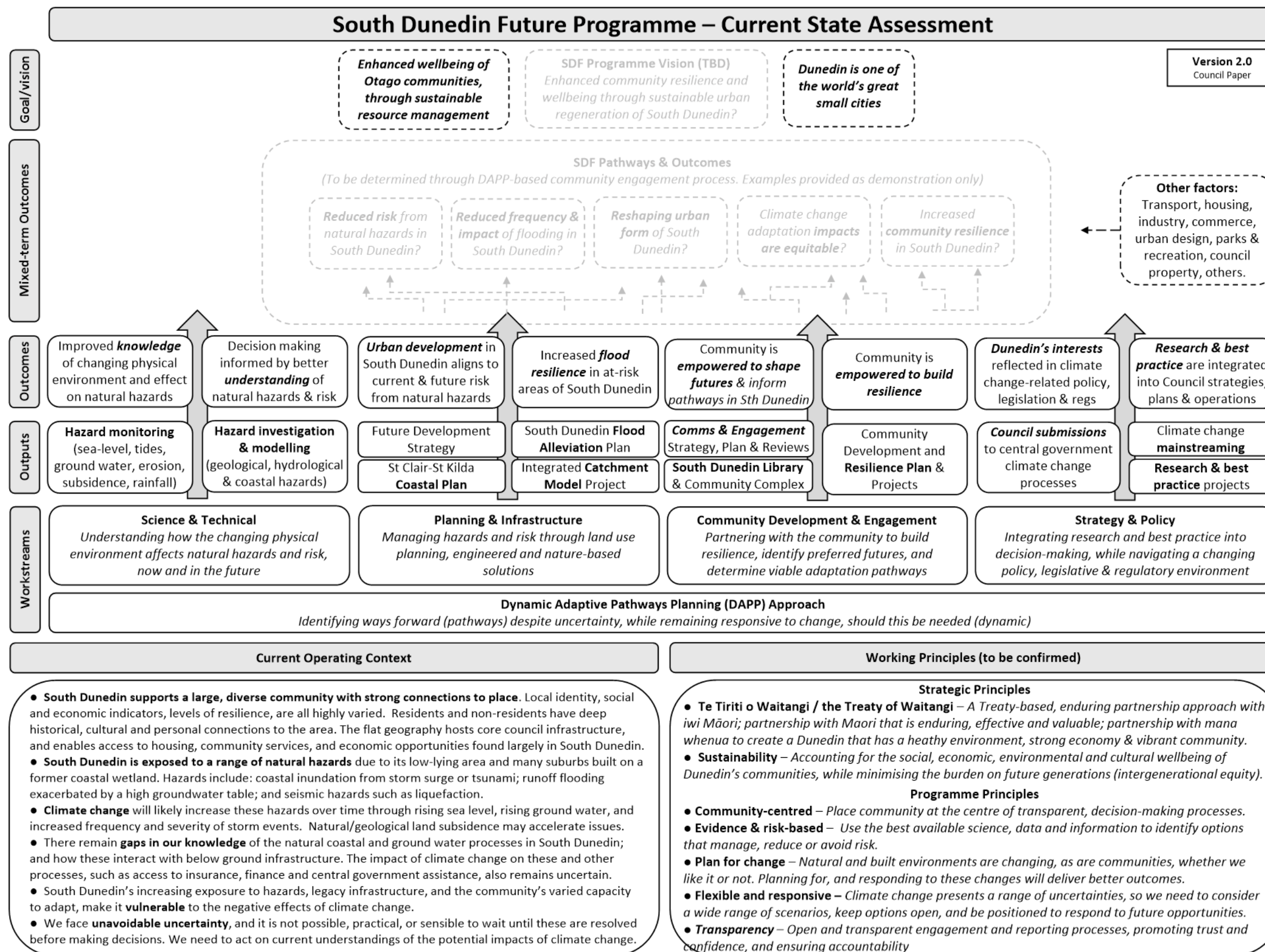
There are no anticipated legal/health and safety risks associated with this update report.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

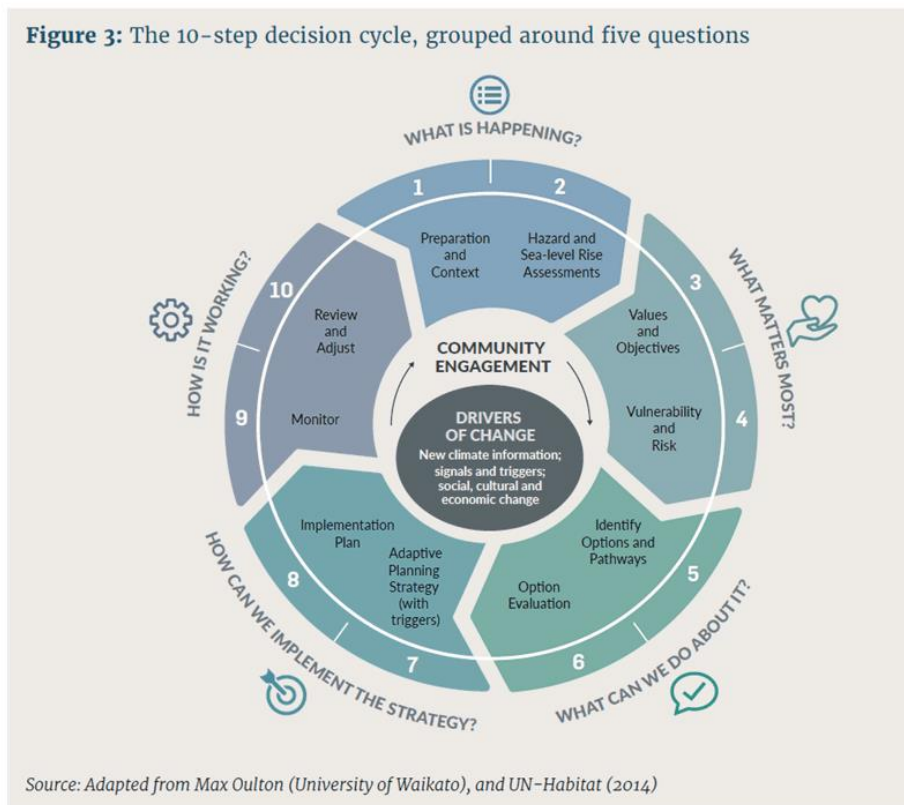
Community Boards

Community boards have not been involved with the development of this update report.



Issues / Hazards (Future issues/hazards have ➤ symbol and italics)	Current actions and future/planned responses (future/planned actions have ➤ symbol and italics)			
	Science & Technical	Planning & Infrastructure	Community & Engagement	Strategy & Policy
Natural Environmental <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hillside run-off from surrounding catchments; flat geography encourages surface water ponding High groundwater level/shallow water table, low storage volume Expectation of increasing frequency/severity of storms Coastal erosion (beach/dunes/defences) Limited flood hazard data (interactions between groundwater, runoff, sea level, stormwater, wastewater) Limited coastal hazard data (tsunami, storm surges, shoreline changes and local sea level rise) Limited geological hazard data (liquefaction and lateral spreading, fault line location, vertical land movement) ➤ <i>Changes to wave climate/coastal dynamics</i> ➤ <i>Sea level rise; 0.19-0.27m by 2040</i> ➤ <i>Potential reduction in beach sediment supply</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced groundwater monitoring programme Local sea level monitoring & projections (with NZ SeaRise) Storm surge and tsunami assessment and mapping Ground conditions assessment (liquefaction & lateral spreading) Hydrogeological drilling programme; update of geological 3D model Active fault identification study Vertical land movement study ➤ <i>Sports Facility Needs Assessment</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> St Clair – St Kilda Coastal Plan Coastal process studies, contamination assessment (Kettle Park), remediation works (St Clair Seawall) Improved rainfall catchment monitoring ➤ <i>Coastal dynamics modelling and options assessment</i> ➤ <i>Ocean Beach Reserve Mgt Plan</i> ➤ <i>St Kilda Dune Mgt Plan</i> ➤ <i>Kettle Park landfill remediation</i> ➤ <i>Dunedin Open Spaces Plan</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ORC Natural Hazards portal, ORC WaterInfo, dedicated webpage on ORC website and NZ Geotechnical database Communication, education and engagement sessions, groundwater display with Otago Museum, information videos, natural hazards reports and brochures. Presentations to community hui and groups (>60 over 18 months) ➤ <i>new programme website with integrated GIS web portal</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ORC Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021 ORC Otago Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment
Built Environmental <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No natural drainage outlet in South Dunedin. Stormwater is gravity driven and relies on purging by pumps. Storm and wastewater networks are old and leaky Impervious ground cover in South Dunedin catchment (60-100%) Stormwater network does not meet level of service (LoS) Potential exposure of historic landfill at Kettle Park Pressure for additional or intensified urban development High proportion of old, poor quality housing Varying community views about central problem (infras. vs climate) Forbury Park Raceway site (development risk/opportunity) ➤ <i>Increasing costs of maintaining transport infrastructure</i> ➤ <i>Increasing ground water ingress to storm & wastewater networks; more frequent wastewater overflows</i> ➤ <i>Risk of asset failure within storm and wastewater networks</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed topographical data captured (LiDAR) Ongoing geotechnical assessments and transfer of information to NZ Geotechnical database Infrastructure monitoring programme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgraded screens at Portobello stormwater station Improved stormwater network maintenance (e.g. mud tanks) Updating hydraulic models Integrated Catchment Model & SD Flood Alleviation Plan Transport Asset Mgmt Plan DCC Infrastructure Strategy DCC 3 Waters Strategic Direction Statement (2010-60) Shaping Future Dunedin Transport Programme ➤ <i>3W System Planning Project</i> ➤ <i>Updating hydraulic models</i> ➤ <i>District Plan changes (possible)</i> ➤ <i>St Clair sea wall risk assessment</i> ➤ <i>Climate adaptation through sustainable asset management</i> ➤ <i>Future Development Strategy</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community engagement activities to increase public awareness of flood risk; flood hazard maps. Community engagement on the St Clair- St Kilda Coastal Plan (award winning) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>Housing Action Plan</i>
Social & Economic Environment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited public knowledge of changing environment, natural hazards, and associated risks Community uncertainties about the socioeconomic impacts of climate change and possible adaptation options Lack of trust / engagement fatigue in segments of community Limited engagement with mana whenua; Pasifika, multi-ethnic and disability groups; education and business sectors Concern about loss of access/amenity to important spaces (e.g. St Kilda/St Clair beaches) Majority of census statistical areas in South Dunedin register 8-10 on socioeconomic deprivation index (10 is most deprived). ➤ <i>Risk of future withdrawal by insurance and finance industries</i> ➤ <i>Economic cost of change (potential loss of jobs, economic activity, business continuity) vs cost of avoiding/delaying change (uncertain)</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communication, education and engagement activities across multiple hazards 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community consultation and stakeholder engagement on network maintenance and flood alleviation plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SDF web page on DCC website Coastal Plan webpage SDF identification phase comms and community engagement process (>60 meetings/hui over 18 months) Community grants schemes (events, support, environment) Community development and resilience projects Community preparedness and emergency response 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Early stage analysis to inform strategic approaches to community resilience
Governance Environment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Government reforms creating short term policy, legislative, and regulatory uncertainty. Future of local government process is creating additional organisational / functional uncertainty. Shortage of national guidance on climate change adaptation (e.g. managed retreat, under pending Climate Adaptation Act) Absence of interim guidance means misalignment between current land use planning rules/practice and climate adaptation pathways Limited strategic coherence on climate adaptation (between Councils; and within/across Council functions and operations). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nil 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nil 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>Community and stakeholder involvement in SDF programme governance</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> RMA Act Reform Process (Natural & Built Environments Act, Strategic Planning Act, Climate Change Adaptation Act) Future of Local Government Process 3 Waters reform (service delivery and regulatory) Global Covenant of Mayors for Climate & Energy (GCoM) adaptation compliance activities Academic Reference Forums ➤ <i>DCC Strategic Framework Refresh Project</i> ➤ <i>National Adaptation Plan (NAP) consultations</i> ➤ <i>National-to-local climate Change risk assessments</i>

Figure 3: The 10-step decision cycle, grouped around five questions



Source: *Preparing for coastal change: A summary of coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government*, Ministry for the Environment Manatū Mō Te Taiao, December 2017.

ZERO CARBON UPDATE REPORT

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report provides an update on the Dunedin City Council's (DCC) Zero Carbon (climate change mitigation) work programme (the work programme) since May 2021.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

Notes the Zero Carbon Work Programme Update Report

BACKGROUND

- 2 The DCC has been progressing work to mitigate and adapt to climate change since 2009.
- 3 In June 2019, Council declared a climate emergency and moved to bring forward the emissions target for the city, as follows:

Moved Cr Hawkins / Cr Laufiso

"That the Council:

a) Declares a Climate Emergency.

b) Acknowledge that all levels of central government need to act.

c) Agrees that a business as usual transition to a low carbon economy is inadequate.

d) Develops a Climate Emergency Plan that:

i) Sets a city target of net zero carbon by 2030, with interim milestones;

ii) Quantifies the actions available to Council, community and central government to ensure these targets are met."

Division

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Aaron Hawkins, Marie Laufiso, Damian Newell, Jim O'Malley, Kate Wilson and Mayor Dave Cull (9).

Against: Crs Doug Hall, Mike Lord, Conrad Stedman, Lee Vandervis and Andrew Whiley (5).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 9 votes to 5

Motion carried (CNL/2019/154)

- 4 The DCC's emission reduction targets has two parts:
 - net zero emissions of all greenhouse gases other than biogenic methane by 2030
 - 24% to 47% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2050, including a 10% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2030.
- 5 The biogenic methane target is aligned to the national target. This target is absolute; it must be achieved without carbon offsetting. The 'net zero' target for other greenhouse gases could partially be achieved by using carbon offsets, if necessary.
- 6 The 10 year plan - 2021-31, provides funding to resource the work programme, including a step up in the level of dedicated staffing to progress the programme to 3.8 FTE.

DISCUSSION

Overview and programme management

- 7 The work programme includes projects that aim to reduce emissions at both the DCC organisation and city-wide level. Work underway spans the following areas:
 - emissions reduction and management for the DCC organisation's emissions
 - creating mechanisms to consider climate change mitigation as part of the DCC's processes and decision-making
 - encouraging and facilitating emissions reduction for Dunedin, through a city-wide emissions reduction plan and partnerships with key stakeholders
 - advocacy about climate change mitigation at a regional and national level.
- 8 Recruitment processes are underway, and it is anticipated that staffing levels required to effectively administer the work programme will be in place by 2022.
- 9 The work programme requires a dedicated governance structure due to its breadth and complexity. A programme management approach has been drafted and will be confirmed by the Executive Leadership Team. The programme management approach proposes oversight by the Environment and Planning Committee.

Emission reduction and management for the DCC organisation's emission

- 10 The DCC participates in a carbon emissions measurement and management accreditation scheme called Toitū carbonreduce. This scheme uses a robust, internationally certified method to measure, manage and reduce organisational emissions.

- 11 The DCC's own emissions are significant at the city scale. The landfill and wastewater services emit more than two-thirds of the DCC's emissions and approximately eight percent of Dunedin city's emissions. Addressing the DCC's emissions is therefore an important contribution to city wide emission reduction efforts.
- 12 The DCC's 2019/20 Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory Report established that targets set by the DCC in 2013/14 were not achieved. Internal processes did not require or enable a focus on emissions reduction across the organisation during this period. However, several other factors also contributed to non-achievement of the targets. For example, data quality and collection processes have improved since the baseline year, resulting in increases to reported emissions (that were not emission increases in real terms). External factors, such as the closing of private landfills, have also influenced reported emissions. Due to these compounding issues and uncertainties in data, it is difficult to draw links between previous DCC actions and changes in the DCC's reported emissions.
- 13 In order to address issues with data quality and emissions management, the DCC has recently procured and implemented a software solution to help monitor emissions and encourage a focus on emissions reductions across the organisation.
- 14 This software gives groups and teams across the DCC greater visibility of emissions from their operations and provides a variety of mechanisms for reporting these on a month-by-month basis.
- 15 It is anticipated that a process will be established for staff responsible for the largest sources of the DCC's emissions to report emission levels to Council through Quarterly Activity Reports. It is also the intention of the DCC's Strategic Refresh process to include reporting on high-level emissions data as part of DCC's commitment to sustainability.
- 16 Following on from the initial assessment within the Climate 2030 Rapid Review report and confirmation of 10 Year Plan budgets, a new Emissions Management and Reduction Plan for the DCC's emissions is being developed with input from teams responsible for the largest emissions sources. Emission reduction activities, including some larger initiatives funded through the 10 Year Plan such as heating and energy efficiency upgrades to Moana Pool, are already underway across the DCC.

Embedding a climate change mitigation focus into the DCC's processes and decision making

- 17 In order to ensure that the DCC's actions and investments are aligned with Council's emissions reduction targets, climate change mitigation needs to be considered as part of the DCC's decision-making processes. Two areas being progressed are a Carbon Management Policy update and work on embedding a focus on emissions reduction through procurement.

A Carbon Management Policy update for DCC

- 18 The DCC has an existing Carbon Management Policy that was created in 2017. This policy outlines the DCC's commitment to meeting its carbon emission obligations and liability (particularly relating to the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008). This policy needs to be updated to reflect changes in the national context and local emission reduction ambitions since 2017.
- 19 An updated DCC Carbon Management Policy will help to ensure that teams across the DCC take a comprehensive and consistent approach to considering climate change mitigation in their work.

- 20 Staff have undertaken scoping work to determine the issues to be addressed through a Carbon Management Policy. These include how to approach embodied emissions (capital carbon used in the creation of materials and structures), incorporating climate issues into business cases, and possible approaches for offsetting. It is anticipated that the policy development, adoption and associated staff training will be completed in 2022.

Climate change mitigation in procurement

- 21 Consideration of sustainability is an evaluation criterion for DCC's tender evaluations (for any contract over \$100,000). There is also a standard clause included in construction contracts that require the contractor to measure and reduce their emissions.
- 22 Next steps for including climate change mitigation considerations into the DCC's procurement include:
- investigating and implementing processes for obtaining and standardising emissions data reporting from contractors
 - drafting standard specifications that can be included, as appropriate, in new DCC contracts to ensure these better align with Council's emissions reduction targets.

Emission reduction for Dunedin

10 Year Plan initiatives

- 23 The 10 Year Plan provides funding for a number of initiatives that will help to reduce Dunedin's emissions, including in the Transport and Waste sectors. Several of these projects are being implemented and Zero Carbon-related guidance and support is being provided.

Emissions reduction plan for Dunedin

- 24 Research and policy work has been undertaken to inform the approach to a city-wide emissions reduction plan. This work will continue throughout 2021 and early 2022. It will take into account the Ministry for the Environment's national emissions reduction discussion document, as well as submissions on this document from Dunedin individuals, businesses, and organisations. Council input will be sought in early 2022 on an approach and timeline for creating the plan, including the development of gross and interim targets.

City-wide collaboration and the Zero Carbon Alliance

- 25 The scale of change required to respond to climate change requires collaboration and input across all of society. The DCC Zero Carbon team have met with a number of stakeholders, organisations, and groups throughout 2021. These discussions are ongoing and precede wider stakeholder consultation regarding an emission reduction plan for Dunedin in 2022.
- 26 In March 2021, the Council resolved to approve a draft Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance Memorandum of Understanding and delegated authority to the Chief Executive Officer to incorporate any amendments, as follows:

Moved (Cr Steve Walker/Mayor Aaron Hawkins):

That the Council:

- a) Notes that the Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance replaces the Dunedin Energy Leaders' Accord;*
- b) Approves the draft Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance Memorandum of Understanding for submission to the governing bodies of potential founding partners;*
- c) Delegates authority to the Chief Executive Officer to incorporate any amendments to the Memorandum of Understanding sought by founding partners, and to sign the final version on the Council's behalf;*
- d) Notes that, following signing of the Memorandum of Understanding, the final version would be brought back to Council for noting; and*
- e) Notes that, following signing of the Memorandum of Understanding, a draft Terms of Reference for the Zero Carbon 2030 Collaboration Group would be developed and brought back to Council for adoption.*

Motion carried (CNL/2021/048)

- 27 As stated in the draft Memorandum of Understanding, the purpose of the Alliance is to address the following Agreed Objectives:
 - greater visibility and support for existing collaborative emissions-reducing initiatives
 - shared understanding of Dunedin's emissions profile
 - sharing of good practice around reducing both organisational and city-wide emissions
 - identification of additional collaborative opportunities to reduce both operational and city-wide emissions generally, and to contribute to the city's Zero Carbon 2030 target specifically
 - wider and more coordinated promotion of good practice and success in emissions reduction, and the importance of the Zero Carbon 2030 target
 - opportunities to input into the development of a Zero Carbon 2030 Plan for Dunedin
 - opportunities for research that may be transferable to the reduction of emissions in other contexts.
- 28 In addition to the DCC, six parties were identified as potential founding members: Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou, the Otago Regional Council, the Southern District Health Board, the University of Otago and Otago Polytechnic. The prospective members have requested minor changes to the draft MOU to correct a typo and to clarify the IP clause.
- 29 Several parties have agreed to be party to the Zero Carbon Alliance:
 - On 11 May 2021, the University of Otago, in a public-excluded session of its University Council meeting, agreed to be a partner in the Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance

- On 23 June 2021, the Otago Regional Council agreed to be a partner in the Alliance
 - On 30 June 2021, in a meeting with the DCC Principal Policy Advisor Sustainability, the Otago Polytechnic's Chief Operating Officer agreed that the Otago Polytechnic will be a partner in the Alliance
- 30 Guidance was sought directly with Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki to be founding partners in the Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance. Legal Counsel for Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Group reviewed the draft MOU and suggested that the document be restructured to reflect that the inclusion and role of Rūnaka to be as mana whenua consultation rather than impose on Rūnaka the same obligations as apply to the other institutional organisations. Further suggested changes to the MOU document were also provided and staff have been working through these, none of which are insurmountable or unreasonable.
- 31 Further discussions with mana whenua representatives working within the partner organisations, have raised the issue of mana whenua already having existing MOU arrangements with each of the institutions, including the DCC.
- 32 Staff continue to work with Rūnaka to develop a partnership and advisory approach with the Zero Carbon Alliance, without committing Rūnaka to signing the MOU.
- 33 Staff are in discussions with the Southern District Health Board (SDHB).
- 34 Next steps include:
- finalising arrangements with Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki to participate in the Zero Carbon Alliance in an advisory capacity
 - determining whether the SDHB would like to participate in the zero carbon alliance and incorporating any feedback into the MOU.
- 35 Staff plan to progress the MOU early in 2022 and begin coordinating the Zero Carbon Alliance which will include agreeing with the founding partners a terms of reference and membership for the Zero Carbon 2030 Collaboration Group.

Advocacy

- 36 Staff have contributed to a number of submissions throughout 2021, including the *Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021* and on transport issues through the Ministry of Transport's *Hikina te Kohupara*.
- 37 The DCC has been encouraging residents, businesses, and organisations to submit on the Ministry for the Environment's discussion document *Te hau mārohi ki anamata: Transitioning to a low-emissions and climate-resilient future*. A draft DCC submission on the discussion document is the subject of a separate report for Council consideration (see report *DCC Submission on Te Hau Mārohi ki Anamata – Transitioning to a Low-Emissions and Climate-Resilient Future: Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document*).

OPTIONS

38 As this is a report for noting, there are not options.

NEXT STEPS

39 Staff will continue to progress Zero Carbon work. Council input will be sought in early 2022 on an approach and timeline for creating an emissions reduction plan for Dunedin.

Signatories

Author:	Florence Reynolds - Senior Policy Analyst, Zero Carbon
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

The Zero Carbon work programme is anticipated to promote the social, economic and environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future, by facilitating a transition to a low carbon economy.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Zero Carbon work programme was assessed as directly contributing to the goals of the Economic Development and Environment Strategies, with clear links to the 3 Waters Strategy, Spatial Plan and Integrated Transport Strategy, Energy Plan 1.0, and the DCC's Emissions Management and Reduction Plan. Action to reduce emissions is also likely to have co-benefits that contribute to the goals of the Social Wellbeing and Arts and Culture Strategies.

Māori Impact Statement

Partnership with mana whenua is an important aspect of the Zero Carbon Work Programme. Initial engagement with mana whenua has informed the development of this report. Further engagement is planned for early 2022, as described in the body of the report.

Sustainability

Climate change mitigation/emissions reduction efforts are considered key to sustainability. 'Climate Action' is one of the United Nation's Sustainable Development Goals, reflecting the centrality of action on climate change to the achievement of sustainable development. Without significant cuts to emissions, climate change impacts will further accelerate, with commensurate negative impacts on the social, environmental, cultural and economic wellbeing of New Zealand communities. Conversely, actions to reduce emissions generally have significant co-benefits in terms of community wellbeing.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

The Zero Carbon work programme received funding through the 10 Year Plan.

Financial considerations

There are no financial considerations.

Significance

This report is considered of low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

No external engagement on this report has been undertaken.

Engagement - internal

The Zero Carbon work programme involves engagement with most DCC departments.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There may be reputational risks for the DCC associated with non-delivery on emissions reduction ambitions, given the target adopted by Council in 2019.

Conflict of Interest

No conflict of interest has been identified

Community Boards

There has been no engagement to date with Community Boards as part of the Zero Carbon work programme.

DCC SUBMISSION ON TE HAU MĀROHI KI ANAMATA - TRANSITIONING TO A LOW-EMISSIONS AND CLIMATE-RESOLIENT FUTURE: EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN DISCUSSION DOCUMENT

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks approval of a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) to the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) on the Emissions Reduction Plan discussion document.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with any amendments, to the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) on the proposed Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

BACKGROUND

- 2 The DCC has been progressing work on climate change mitigation and adaptation since 2009. Having a high degree of exposure to sea level rise, Dunedin is particularly aware of the consequences of inaction on emissions reduction.
- 3 The DCC supports the Government's aim of achieving a carbon neutral future and a strong low emissions economy, and the ambition to engage all sectors in pursuit of these objectives. The first national emissions reduction plan will be published in May 2022.
- 4 The Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document (the discussion document) seeks views on what should be included in the final plan. The discussion document seeks feedback on whether the policy proposals in the discussion document are, the appropriate kinds of policies, if the policies go far enough and what should be changed. It also seeks additional ideas and proposals for emission reduction actions in Aotearoa.
- 5 The final emissions reduction plan will set out targets in the interest of reducing future emissions by reducing greenhouse gas emissions to limit the global average temperature rise to 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels. These targets require:

- a) all greenhouse gases, other than biogenic methane, to reach net zero by 2050
- b) emissions of biogenic methane to reduce to at least 10 percent below 2017 levels by 2030, and to at least 24-47 percent below 2017 levels by 2050.

6 Submissions close on Wednesday 24 November 2021.

DISCUSSION

- 7 The DCC draft submission provides contextual information relating to the DCC's climate change mitigation activities, as well as direct feedback on the discussion document. The feedback reflects that the discussion document contains a series of possible policies and a call for additional ideas and opinions.
- 8 The draft submission supports the principles set out in the discussion document as they align with the principles suggested by the Climate Change Commission. The DCC submission includes issues that should be acknowledged within the principles, and provides additional principles to be added as follows:

- an evidence-based approach (to be included in principle 2)
- a clear, ambitious, and affordable path (to be included in principle 5)

Additional Principles:

- prioritise gross emissions reductions
- working in partnership with local government

- 9 The DCC draft submission notes that the discussion document does not yet include the detail necessary to achieve the Government's emissions reduction targets. It does not include a comprehensive range of multi-sector options for emissions reductions; nor does it engage all available policy levers. Both will be important to achieve significant emissions reductions.
- 10 It is noted in the submission that the DCC's net zero target has a more ambitious timeframe than national targets. The DCC urges accelerated action to reduce gross emissions in the first three budget periods, in particular the decade of 2030.
- 11 The draft submission suggests that during the drafting of the final emissions reductions plan, the Government should consider the limited suite of levers and tools available to local government to achieve emissions reduction – and consider expanding these. There are several areas in which a stronger legislative mandate, clearer guidance and support for local government would assist with implementing the transition. These opportunities are further highlighted in the submission.
- 12 Further feedback on proposed policies are listed for the sectors most relevant to the DCC's work.

OPTIONS Option One – Recommended Option - Approve the DCC submission on the Emission Reduction Plan

- 13 Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, to MfE on the Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document.

Advantages

- Aligns with the DCC submission to the Climate Change Commission's draft advice.
- Enables the DCC to advocate for higher national ambition on emissions reduction in line with DCC's Zero Carbon 2030 target

Disadvantages

- There are no identified disadvantages for this option.

Option Two – Does not submit on the Emission Reduction Plan

14 Does not approve the DCC submission to MfE on the Emissions Reduction Plan.

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages for this option.

Disadvantages

- Missed opportunity to advocate for higher national ambition on emissions reduction, and for associated amendments to draft guidance that will be used to inform national policy, in line with DCC's Zero Carbon 2030 target and related strategic goals.

NEXT STEPS

15 If the Council approves the DCC submission, it will be sent to the MfE for consideration by 24 November 2021.

16 If the Council does not approve the DCC submission, no further action is required.

Signatories

Author:	Florence Reynolds - Senior Policy Analyst, Zero Carbon
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
A	DCC Submission on Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document	70

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

DCC's draft submission to the MfE promotes the social, economic and environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future, by supporting the facilitation of a transition to a low carbon economy.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The draft submission directly contributes to the goals of the Economic Development and Environment Strategies, Social Wellbeing Strategy, Integrated Transport Strategy, Spatial Plan, Energy Plan 1.0, and the DCC's Emissions Management and Reduction Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for Māori from the DCC's draft submission. The MfE is undertaking consultation with mana whenua on the discussion document.

Sustainability

Climate change mitigation/emissions reduction efforts are considered key to sustainability. In line with the DCC's Zero Carbon 2030 target and related strategic goals, the submission provides an opportunity to advocate for higher national ambition on emissions reduction, and for associated amendments to draft guidance that will be used to inform climate change mitigation policy.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

The DCC's wider activities in terms of emissions reduction, including the Zero Carbon work programme, are progressing within existing budgets during 2020/21.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications arising from the draft submission. The Zero Carbon work programme can be progressed within existing budgets during 2020/21.

Significance

The draft submission is considered of low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

While preparing the draft submission, staff attended consultation meetings with the MfE and spoke with counterparts from other Councils.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

The submission incorporates feedback from a range of departments, including Transport and Waste and Environmental Solutions.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no risks identified related to the draft submission.

Conflict of Interest

No conflict of interest has been identified.

Community Boards

There has been no engagement with Community Boards on the draft submission.



24 November 2021

Ministry for the Environment
Environment House
23 Kate Sheppard Place
Thorndon
Wellington

By email: climateconsultation2021@mfe.govt.nz

DCC SUBMISSION ON TE HAU MĀROHI KI ANAMATA - TRANSITIONING TO A LOW-EMISSIONS AND CLIMATE-RESILIENT FUTURE: EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN DISCUSSION DOCUMENT

Background

1. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) thanks the Ministry for the Environment for the opportunity to comment on the emissions reduction plan discussion document (the document).
2. The DCC supports the Government's aim of achieving a carbon neutral future and a strong low emissions economy, and the ambition to engage all sectors in pursuit of these objectives.
3. The DCC has been progressing work on climate change mitigation and adaptation since 2009. Having a high degree of exposure to sea level rise, Dunedin is particularly aware of the consequences of inaction on emissions reduction.
4. In June 2019, the DCC declared a climate emergency, and brought forward the DCC's city-wide net carbon neutrality target by 20 years, adopting a two-part emissions reduction target ('Zero Carbon 2030') as follows:
 - net zero emissions of all greenhouse gases other than biogenic methane by 2030; and
 - 24% to 47% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2050, including 10% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2030.

Submission

Overall comments

5. Achieving significant reductions in gross emissions in line with Government targets will require significant change at the national and local level. It will require all of government's levers to be utilised, and all policy tools to be well-aligned. A high degree of collaboration and partnership between all government sectors is necessary due to the degree and speed of change required.

6. The DCC submits that the document does not yet include the detail necessary to achieve the Government's emissions reduction targets. It does not include a comprehensive range of multi-sector options for emissions reductions; nor does it engage all available policy levers. Both will be important to achieve significant emissions reductions.
7. Noting that the DCC's net zero emissions target has a more ambitious timeframe than the national targets, the DCC urges accelerated action to reduce gross emissions in the first three budget periods, in particular the decade to 2030.
8. Several territorial local authorities have demonstrated commitment to early emissions reduction. The DCC submits that a number of these, including the DCC, would welcome partnership opportunities with the Government to pilot interventions and make faster progress towards local emissions reduction targets. Piloting at a local level would provide an opportunity for Government to test approaches before they are widely rolled out and assist the Government to achieve early cuts in emissions working with communities that are open to change.
9. When drafting the final emissions reduction plan, the Government should consider the limited suite of levers and tools available to local government to achieve emissions reduction – and consider expanding these. There are several areas in which a stronger legislative mandate, clearer guidance and support for local government would assist with implementing the transition. Some of these opportunities are highlighted in the submission below.

Principles for the Transition

10. The DCC generally supports the principles set out in the document, noting that these appear to synthesise the principles suggested by the Climate Change Commission. However, the DCC submits some amendments are required, including to better capture elements of the Commission's advice.
11. In addition to the key points listed under each principle, the DCC submits the following issues should be acknowledged and addressed:
 - **An evidence-based approach** (principle 2)
Data is necessary to enable an evidence-based approach at a local level. The compilation and provision of data is a key role central government can play in facilitating action for local government and other parties.
 - **A clear, ambitious, and affordable path** (principle 5)
From the DCC's perspective, a clear approach requires a joined-up effort from central government agencies. Tools, regulation, and guidance (such as National Policy Statements, the RMA, the Land Transport Management Act, and other legislation) need to align to facilitate action.
12. The DCC submits two additional principles should be added:
 - **Additional principle: prioritise gross emissions reductions**
The Climate Change Commission's advice states that emissions must be reduced at source and warned against an over-reliance on forestry to achieve targets. The DCC considers this principle has not been adequately weighted in the Government's work to date. The DCC considers higher, earlier cuts to gross emissions the most

effective way to maintain options, leverage co-benefits, reduce the overall cost of transition and avoid reliance on offshore mitigation. The DCC submits a stronger focus on gross emissions reductions will also reduce the speed and magnitude of emissions cuts required after 2035 and minimise unnecessary disruption to rural economies and communities (who bear the brunt of the effects of carbon removals).

- **Additional principle: working in partnership with local government**
The Climate Change Commission's advice to the Government set out several recommendations relating to collaboration, alignment, partnership, and support for local government. The DCC submits that the document does not adequately reflect the need for central and local government to work together. Local government will need to play a significant role in the transition because in many cases local government is the level of government best placed to give effect to emissions reduction efforts, and because emission reductions will have implications at the local level. It is suggested that capturing the importance of close collaboration in a principle may help embed this approach in the Government's response.

An Equitable Transition

13. The DCC agrees with the Equitable Transitions Strategy objectives listed in the document. However, the DCC considers that there should be strengthened support for low-income households affected by climate change.
14. The DCC recommends that in developing the Equitable Transitions Strategy, values (such as inclusion of all stakeholders, accessible honest communication, and building strong relationships) should be established prior to models or approaches being established. Engagement should acknowledge that no one party has all the answers and include co-design with a broad range of stakeholders. As part of this, the Government should test ideas and potentially "fail fast". The DCC stands ready to assist the Government in trailing initiatives at a local level.
15. The DCC suggests that the Government can further support households to reduce their emissions by supporting councils to make urban areas connected by public and active transport and providing spaces for communities to meet and connect. The Government could support households by focussing on energy efficiency of buildings (for example, through the Building Code, rental property regulations and expanded EECA programmes). Increasing standards for energy efficiency beyond households could also help to drive emission reductions in Aotearoa.
16. The DCC suggests that the Government could further support workers impacted by the transition by (i) providing access to clear, simple, valued-based communications provided in multiple languages and methods, and (ii) working with sector, ethnic and place-based groups who know communities best.

Behaviour Change – Empowering Action

17. The DCC commends an approach to the transition that promotes public awareness, communication, education, and systemic change. Bringing communities along on the transition journey will be vital for achieving effective climate action. The Government could work with local government to better understand potential barriers and/or inequities from proposed emission reduction actions, as well as local perspectives and aspirations. Any national action plan needs to consider how national policies will translate into local action.

18. Due to their existing relationships with local communities, local authorities and their community partners are well-placed to undertake behaviour change programmes. The DCC submits that providing local authorities with funding and a mandate for behaviour change programmes may be a complementary or alternative approach to establishing a lead government agency. For example, the DCC fund and/or directly provide services supporting behaviour change in areas such as sustainable transport, waste minimisation, and conservation. Several programmes (particularly those offered to schools) are oversubscribed and unable to meet current levels of demand due to resourcing shortfalls.

19. As noted above, the DCC submits that local authorities with ambitious climate targets are well-placed to partner with central government to deliver climate action or pilot initiatives.

Building Resilience

20. The DCC submits that a joined-up policy and regulatory system for climate change mitigation and adaptation will facilitate the delivery of successful climate action at the local level. For example, effective local climate adaptation requires the National Adaptation Plan design to be truly all-of-government and factor in transition risks to a low emissions future.

21. In addition, local Government would benefit from greater support to respond to crisis events (the rebuilding of systems and infrastructure etc) in ways which support or facilitate the transition to a low emissions future ('building back better').

Government Accountability and Coordination

22. The DCC submits that it would be valuable for the final emissions reduction plan to amend relevant legislation to ensure the Government agencies and local governments are required to (and have a mandate to) give effect to the final Emissions Reduction Plan when undertaking their functions. For example, the Land Transport Management Act could require that both Regional and National Land Transport Plans must give effect to emission reductions.

23. As noted in the 'Principles for the Transition' section, the DCC submits the document does not adequately reflect the need for central and local government to work together. The DCC would welcome opportunities to partner with central government to realise emissions reductions, or trial emissions reduction actions at a local scale.

24. Many local authorities are undertaking research, policy work, and action on climate change. In general, the challenges faced by local authorities are similar. The Government could facilitate faster and more consistent progress on climate change by providing guidance in the following areas:

- A standardised methodology and data sets for calculating region- or district-wide emissions and setting emission reduction targets at these scales
- processes for building climate change considerations into decision-making, including procurement and business cases (for example, shadow emissions values)
- a standardised methodology for estimating the emissions impact of planning decisions
- a standardised methodology (including emissions data for materials) for estimating embodied emissions

- standardised assumptions relating to transport emissions (uptake of EVs and other alternative fuel sources).

Funding and Financing

25. The DCC supports greater funding for emissions reduction through the annual Budget process and revenue recycling from the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme.
26. The DCC submits that additional funding at the local level will be required to make the necessary progress on emission reductions. Local government and community groups are often well-placed to deliver trusted local services and solutions, but access to sufficient capital to establish services can be a significant challenge. For example, community-run resource recovery centres have been shown to be very effective in promoting waste diversion, but the capital outlay required to establish these is substantial.
27. In addition, the DCC submits that all existing central government funding mechanisms should be aligned with climate-related ambitions.

Emissions Pricing

28. The Treasury's current CBAX Tool User Guidance states that shadow emissions values are recommended for use in central government and may not reflect abatement costs for local government.
29. The DCC submits that data and guidance on projected abatement costs for those outside of central government is a key mechanism to help facilitate and coordinate climate action in local communities and the private sector. These projections would enable climate change ambitions to be built into decision-making in a robust and consistent manner.
30. As is noted in the *Behaviour Change* section, central government guidance on voluntary offsetting is forthcoming. The DCC submits that alongside shadow emission values, central government could play a key role in establishing a robust and credible voluntary offsetting market.

Planning

31. The DCC is concerned that Resource Management (RM) reform processes may reduce the ability of the planning system to promote emissions reductions. In particular, the current RM bill will likely undermine the ability to direct growth to where there are sustainable transportation options.
32. The DCC submits that the best way to achieve emissions reductions in the planning system is to promote good urban form and design. This is the approach taken in Dunedin's Second Generation District Plan (2GP) and Spatial Plan.
33. The document notes that a methodology is needed to measure the emissions associated with urban development decisions. The DCC agrees with this and urges the Government to undertake this in partnership with local government. Any methodology should incorporate the likely lifetime emissions of transport and energy use that would be enabled under different scenarios, as well as embodied emissions in buildings and infrastructure.
34. The document also sets out a proposal for Government to require transport emissions impact assessments to be factored into planning decisions. The DCC supports this in

principle. However, local government will require support to do so, including tools to undertake consistent and cost-effective assessments. The development of tools and assumptions should occur in partnership with local government.

35. The document states an aim to promote urban intensification, support low-emissions land uses and concentrate intensification around public transport and walkable neighbourhoods. There are several methods to help achieve these outcomes:

- remove aspects of the RM reform that undermine this agenda, while retaining aspects such as the Strategic Spatial Plans which will promote it
- require public transportation through Regional Land Transportation plans to respond to land use planning (growth areas identified in District Plans) ahead of Strategic Spatial Plans. Dunedin has some greenfield areas that could easily be serviced by Public Transportation, but remain un-serviced despite being nearly fully developed.
- consider unintended consequences of changes to regulations. For example, changes to increase the height of buildings in lower latitudes, enabled through the proposed RM bill, will have significant adverse effects on the environmental performance of existing (often poorly insulated) housing, leading to higher energy costs and due to loss of solar access.

Transport

36. The transport sector is Dunedin's largest and fastest growing source of emissions. Investment in reducing transport sector emissions is therefore key for achieving significant emissions reductions in Dunedin. The DCC agrees with the Government's assessment that urgent, wholesale changes across the transport system are required, and submits that more urgent action than that set out in the document will be needed if targets are to be met.

Focus Area One

37. The DCC supports the adoption of a target focused on reducing vehicle kilometres travelled (VKT) by cars and light vehicles. However, noting the DCC's higher level of ambition around emissions reduction, and the co-benefits associated with improved public and active transport, the DCC would support a higher ambition VKT reduction target than that proposed.
38. First budget period actions proposed to give effect to this target are focused on policy and planning, with on the ground change primarily limited to implementation of existing work programmes in larger urban areas, with particular emphasis on Auckland and Wellington.
39. The DCC submits that to enable an effective and swift transition, change on the ground in other communities must occur earlier than is currently proposed. In recent years the DCC has undertaken several investments to encourage active and public transport, such as the development of the Peninsula Cycleway. The Shaping Future Dunedin Transport programme has been developed jointly with Waka Kotahi and Otago Regional Council to drive changes in mode share in Dunedin as a response to the construction of the new Dunedin Hospital.
40. However, to achieve mode shift targets, local efforts need to be backed by much stronger Government direction, support and investment (particularly in relation to public transport).

Dunedin is the largest urban area not yet covered by the Waka Kotahi place-based mode shift plans, and this is hampering achievement of local mode shift ambitions.

41. To improve outcomes in Dunedin:

- the Shaping Future Dunedin Transport programme needs to be incorporated into the Waka Kotahi mode shift framework
- implementation of mode shift plans in Dunedin must begin in budget 1, not wait until budget 2 in 2026.

42. It is difficult to understand under what circumstances additional highway capacity could align with climate targets, in the context of emissions associated with highway construction and maintenance, and their potential to induce VKT. The DCC submits that highway construction is contrary to climate ambitions and seeks further clarity on this matter.

43. DCC generally supports the other associated actions listed in the document but suggests that any actions that can practicably be accelerated to facilitate change in the first budget period should be actioned without delay. These actions are likely to involve incentives for the community to use existing low emissions network infrastructure.

44. For example, the DCC considers that while much-needed public transport network improvements are being planned and implemented, substantial fare reduction and/or elimination would be straightforward to implement in the first budget period. Fare reduction is consistent with an equitable transition. Early implementation would provide a high-profile opportunity to kick start behaviour change, while maximising the emissions reducing potential of the existing public transport network.

45. The DCC also submits that increased support for workplace travel planning should be available to councils during the first budget period to promote mode shift and reduce VKT. This will enable councils to work with larger employers to reduce carbon emissions for workplace travel. The DCC is currently offering a transport planning service supported by Waka Kotahi, but the full potential of this programme is unable to be met due to resource constraints.

Focus Area Two

46. The DCC supports adoption of a target focused on decarbonising the light vehicle fleet. However, the DCC would support a higher ambition target than that proposed. Dunedin already has a high uptake of electric and hybrid vehicles. A University of Otago study showed that by the end of 2019, Dunedin had the highest proportion of pure electric vehicles of any urban centre, at 5.16 per 1000 residents.

47. The associated actions in this section are generally supported.

48. The DCC observes there is a risk that heavy reliance on electrification of the vehicle fleet to achieve emissions targets may exacerbate existing inequalities, and result in both emissions leakage and environmental degradation elsewhere. The intention to support community-based and Māori-led schemes to make low-emission vehicles more accessible, including e-bikes and shared-ownership schemes, is therefore particularly welcome. The DCC recommends that this is progressed early in the first budget period.

49. The DCC considers that implementing a clean biofuels mandate will help reduce emissions from light vehicles where uptake of electric vehicles and hybrids will be slower due to affordability or availability of suitable vehicles.

Focus Area Three

50. The DCC supports actions to reduce emissions from freight transport. Developing sector plans and strategies is a good first step, but more ambitious, earlier action is needed if we are to meet either local or Government emissions reduction targets.
51. The DCC submits that restricting investment in rail to the limited ambition of the NZ Rail Plan will exclude significant opportunities to reduce emissions for the first two budget periods. Implementation should include an increased focus in the next Rail Network Investment Proposal on low-cost interventions that can unlock greater shifts of freight to rail.
52. For example, in Dunedin, Port Otago processes over 14% of all New Zealand exports. A passing loop and forestry log/freight hub south of Dunedin have been identified as key interventions that would increase the proportion of freight traveling through central Dunedin to Port Otago on rail. A passing loop would also open up the possibility of using existing rail infrastructure for commuter purposes, and in addition to reducing emissions, these investments would provide safety and wellbeing benefits. However, neither is likely to be funded within the scope of the current NZ Rail Plan.
53. The DCC welcomes recognition that coaches and trains are an alternative to interregional air travel. Actions to improve and incentivise inter-city and regional public transport should be included in the plan. Inter-regional buses are predominantly commercial enterprises, and the lack of interregional rail in the south means there are currently limited attractive alternatives to aviation. A shift to a more holistic inter-city and regional public transport model is likely to promote enhanced social and environmental outcomes, and is considered essential to driving down emissions from aviation.
54. The DCC supports the target to reduce the emissions intensity of transport fuel. This includes support for the introduction of a sustainable biofuels mandate, increasing uptake of electric heavy vehicles where practical and further investigation into the feasibility of clean hydrogen. The DCC would like guidance and support from central government on the role of councils in supporting and facilitating heavy vehicle electric charging networks.
55. The DCC supports introducing a restriction on internal combustion engine (ICE) entering Aotearoa New Zealand, provided there is sufficient certainty that suitable electric or hybrid options will be available for all classes of light vehicles. Any move to introduce such a measure will require rigorous analysis to avoid unintended consequences such as increased numbers of older vehicles remaining in the fleet longer, and to ensure appropriate vehicles are available in sufficient quantities to meet the needs of all sectors.
56. As there is currently uncertainty about when electric vehicles that meet the demand of some sectors will be commercially available, the DCC does not have a clear position on how or when the ICE ban should be implemented. The DCC supports the vehicle scrappage scheme as it provides opportunities for more people, particularly low-income households, to replace older ICE vehicles with EVs.

Building and Construction and Energy

57. The DCC supports the Building for Climate Change programme and submits that it needs to be progressed with urgency.
58. As part of its commitment to emissions reduction, the DCC is actively working to mitigate emissions from existing building stock in its own ownership. Actions include:
- insulation upgrades across the 950 units in the DCC's social housing portfolio
 - building new social housing units to passive house principles
 - a focus on minimising emissions in the planning and design of new DCC building projects
 - a Council-employed advisor who provides free advice to homeowners wishing to improve the health and efficiency of their home
 - working to displace use of LPG and coal for heating in major CBD buildings and facilities.
59. The DCC is experiencing growing demand for the free advice it provides to households on matters relating to energy efficiency. The DCC recommends that increasing the visibility and accessibility of such advice is a focus of efforts to reduce emission from building stock. There is a particular need for this in the face of rapidly changing technology (e.g., in relation to refrigerants), and to support lower socio-economic families and tenants through the transition.
60. Through support of the Enviroschools programme, the DCC has also been involved in investigating alternatives to coal use in local schools. According to information supplied by the local Enviroschools team, approximately half of Dunedin's schools are currently using coal, with no funded plans to transition. The DCC submits that coal used should be phased out immediately within and beyond schools. The DCC recommends that greater funding and support is provided to schools to facilitate the replacement of coal boilers.
61. The DCC submits that improving energy efficiency and moving away from fossil fuels must occur simultaneously. The number of old systems and infrastructure requiring replacement across the country is a challenge. Retrofitting existing buildings and their heating systems is ultimately far less satisfactory than ensuring they are built to align with good social and environmental outcomes in the first place. As a medium-growth city, ensuring that new buildings are aligned with the city's low carbon ambitions will be important in achieving emissions reduction targets. The DCC would therefore support continued improvements to energy efficiency standards for new buildings.
62. As noted in DCC's submission to MBIE on Building for Climate Change, significant Government support will be required, both for the construction sector and Building Consent Authorities, as changes to the building sector are implemented to reduce emissions. Emissions reduction policies have the potential to introduce greater complexity and cost to building design, consent and construction processes.

Waste & Circular Economy

63. The DCC supports progress moving Aotearoa towards a circular economy and the target to reduce waste biogenic methane emissions by 40 percent by 2035. As noted earlier, the DCC is particularly supportive of actions to achieve gross emission reductions in the period to 2030.
64. Dunedin's *Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020 (WMMP)* commits to achieving zero waste (including a circular economy) by 2040, with an aim to increase the diversion rate away from landfill and incineration to at least 70% by 2030.
65. Through its *Waste Futures* project, over the period to 2030 the DCC is investing significantly in:
- organics diversion, including a new kerbside collection system for kitchen waste, associated processing facilities
 - construction and demolition waste diversion
 - recycling capacity, including a new materials recovery facility and transfer station
 - a new community-based resource recovery park
 - the DCC is also continuing investment in the collection and destruction of landfill gas at Green Island Landfill.
66. This investment programme (part of *Waste Futures*) has been assessed as being likely to reduce emissions from general waste by 24 percent, with the DCC's draft 10 year plan anticipating most of the infrastructure and services required to achieve will be in place by 2025/26.
67. The DCC supports waste minimisation actions that align closely with the waste hierarchy and actions that help to create systemic change within the waste system. Therefore, the DCC supports the following proposals:
- scenario 1 for managing landfill gas from sites without gas capture systems
 - transfer stations being required to separate and recycle materials where possible, rather than sending these materials to landfill
 - licensing for the waste sector and improving data collection across the sector
 - a standardised recycling system across Aotearoa New Zealand, including in rural areas. The DCC also supports standardised diversion of food and garden waste nationwide. The DCC submits that easier access to these services would help to reduce emissions from waste.
 - funding for education on organic waste reduction. However, the DCC submits that education alone is not sufficient to adequately reduce emissions from organic waste. Therefore, the DCC supports a ban on disposal of organic waste from 2030, provided alternative disposal options are readily available.

68. The DCC suggests other methods for reducing waste emissions involve considering supply chains and consumption. Some examples include mandatory product stewardship schemes, re-use quotas, product design specifications, binding targets for the reduction of harmful products, incentives for service/sharing economy, bans on single-use products. The DCC submits that significantly greater emphasis should be placed on specific actions focused on these solutions, in the final version of the plan.
69. The DCC notes the capital-intensive nature of resource recovery and processing infrastructure can be a barrier to local government investment in waste solutions that optimise emissions reduction. Local government will need support to establish appropriate diversion infrastructure.
70. As noted in the DCC's submission on *Te kawe i te haepapa para: Taking responsibility for our waste*, the DCC submits that Section 23 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) should include aspects that can be aligned with other regulatory guidance such as the RMA, Consumer Guarantees Act 1993, and Imports and Exports (Regs) Act 1988 in order to prevent difficult waste streams from entering Aotearoa New Zealand, and setting quality standards for goods to enable repair, and standardise packaging to ease recycling.
71. The document requests feedback on addressing farm fills. The significant regional disparity due to Waste Plans occurring at a regional level could be addressed by national minimum standards for land disposal practices. The DCC submits that farm fills should be a non-complying activity under the RMA. Providing regional authorities with waste levy funding for enforcement and monitoring would also enhance outcomes at the regional and district level.
72. The transition to a low-waste, low-carbon economy can be made more equitable through reducing waste disposal costs for lower income households and ensuring diversion services are accessible to all. In addition, creating systemic change within the waste sector should reduce the burden of disposal costs on individual households and businesses.

Concluding remarks

73. Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Te Hau Mārohi ki Anamata – Transitioning to a Low Emissions and Climate Resilient Future: Emissions Reduction Plan Discussion Document.
74. If the Ministry for the Environment would like to clarify any of these issues raised in the submission, please do not hesitate to get in touch.
75. The DCC looks forward to working with the Government, partner agencies, mana whenua, businesses and communities on this important transition.

Yours faithfully,

Aaron Hawkins
Mayor of Dunedin

DUNEDIN CITY HOLDINGS LIMITED SHARE CAPITAL

Department: Executive Leadership Team

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The current DCC Group borrowing arrangements require the level of Dunedin City Holdings Limited (“DCHL”) uncalled share capital to be greater than DCC Group debt.
- 2 This report seeks approval to increase that uncalled capital from the current \$975 million to \$1.200 billion.
- 3 This level of uncalled capital aligns with the forecast group debt as at 30 June 2024 as set out in the approved 2021/2022 Statement of Intent for Dunedin City Holdings Limited.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the required increase in share capital of Dunedin City Holdings Limited to provide \$1.200 billion of uncalled capital.
- b) **Authorises** the Dunedin City Council to execute the required shareholder resolution(s) and associated documents to achieved the increase in share capital noted in (a).
- c) **Notes** that this level of uncalled capital aligns with the forecast group debt as at 30 June 2024 as set out in the approved 2021/2022 Statement of Intent for Dunedin City Holdings Limited.

BACKGROUND

- 4 The assets of Aurora Energy Limited, Dunedin City Treasury Limited (“DCTL”) and DCHL – including its uncalled share capital – are included in the DCC Group’s existing debenture agreement (which underpins all DCC Group debt).
- 5 This uncalled capital was last updated at the Council meeting dated 10 December 2019, with the following Council resolution.

Moved (Cr Mike Lord/Cr David Benson-Pope):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** that using the existing DCC Treasury framework, the share capital of Dunedin City Holdings Limited needs to be increased to enable future DCC Group debt to exceed \$850m.

- b) **Recommends** the share capital of Dunedin City Holdings Limited be increased to provide \$975m of uncalled share capital.
- c) **Instructs** DCHL that DCC Group debt cannot exceed the level included in the current DCHL Statement of Intent (\$927m) without a specific resolution of council authorising such an increase.

Division

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Doug Hall, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Mike Lord, Jim O'Malley, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes, Steve Walker and Mayor Aaron Hawkins (13).

Against: Cr Lee Vandervis (1).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 13 votes to 1

Motion carried (CNL/2019/068)

DISCUSSION

- 6 The 2021/2022 Dunedin City Holdings Limited Statement of Intent was approved by Council at its meeting on 30 June 2021.

Moved (Cr Marie Laufiso/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Agrees to the 2021/22 Statements of Intent of Dunedin City Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary and associate companies.

Motion carried (CNL/2021/155) with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against

- 7 This Statement of Intent included a forecast group debt of \$1.146 billion by 30 June 2024.
- 8 This increase is primarily driven by the planned capital expenditure programmes for:
- Aurora Energy Limited required as part of their approved CPP, and
 - Dunedin City Council as set out on the approved 10 year plan 2021-2031.
- 9 Below is an extract from the 2021/2022 DCHL Statement of Intent showing the level of group debt over the next three financial years.

Other Financial Forecasts

	Year ending 30/06/2022 \$'000	Year ending 30/06/2023 \$'000	Year ending 30/06/2024 \$'000
Net profit after tax	10,091	21,862	23,761
Cash flow from operations	39,943	53,506	65,781
Capital expenditure	94,726	97,710	99,694
Contributions of equity	2,550	2,550	2,550
Term loans – parent	22,544	20,634	18,874
- group	956,180	1,063,841	1,146,184

Contributions of equity of \$2,550,000 are injected as capital into the DCHL parent, as recommended in the 2015 Stadium Review. It is then injected into Dunedin Stadium Property Limited and Dunedin Venues Management Limited to assist with the operational, capital and debt financing requirements of these companies.

Financial forecasts are based on forecasts from subsidiary and associate companies. The projections provided have been prepared using the best information available at the time of preparation.

2021/22 SoI

Dunedin City Holdings Limited

6 of 9

- 10 The current group debt requirements are detailed in the table below, including the current group facility limits and increases requested to those limits. It indicates the need to increase uncalled capital beyond the current \$975 million in order that the requested facility limits can be accommodated.

Group Debt Requirements \$000	Actual 31.10.21	Facility Limit	
		Approved	Requested
Aurora Energy	388,760	420,000	450,000
Delta Utility Services	10,700	32,500	32,500
Dunedin City Council	298,300	320,000	340,000
Dunedin City Holdings	22,520	31,500	31,500
City Forests	12,450	22,000	22,000
Dunedin Venues	-	500	500
Dunedin Stadium Properties	86,800	94,000	94,000
Dunedin Railways	-	500	500
Total	819,530	921,000	971,000

- 11 It is important to note that:

- the increase to DCHL share capital does not commit DCC or Aurora to future debt levels – they simply enable the future debt to be available for the planned capital expenditure programmes; and

- an increase to DCHL share capital does not incur any significant cost; and
- the recommendation seeks to increase the level of DCHL uncalled share capital to \$1.2 billion which is in excess of the forecast debt. The recommended excess of uncalled share capital over forecast debt is known as liquidity headroom; and
- liquidity headroom is highly regarded by rating agencies and is consistent with the DCC Treasury Risk Management Policy which allows for a liquidity buffer.

OPTIONS

- 12 No options are provided – the increase in uncalled capital gives effect to the forecast group debt as set out in the approved 2021/2022 Statement of Intent for DCHL as approved by Council at its meeting on .

NEXT STEPS

- 13 If approved officers will begin the process of increasing DCHL's share capital.
- 14 The level of uncalled capital will be reviewed again in October 2023, including the impact of the proposed Three Water Reforms on the level of debt funding required by the DCC.

Signatories

Author:	Gavin Logie - Chief Financial Officer
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision, by enabling the continuation of DCC's and Aurora's respective capital programmes promotes the: social, economic and environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This recommendation enables DCC to pursue its approved strategic projects and plans. This recommendation does not change approved strategic projects or plans.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for Maori.

Sustainability

This recommendation centres around the timing of delivering planned future capital projects and the funding thereof. This recommendation does not introduce any new significant sustainability considerations.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

This recommendation is consistent with the Ten Year Plan.

Financial considerations

The recommended option will incur relatively small legal costs. The cost of not proceeding with the Recommended option could have significant alternative costs and/or non delivery of planned capital programs of DCC and Aurora.

Significance

This recommended option, being one to 'enable' already planned and publicised work, is considered Low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

The increase will support the group credit rating assessment due to be completed by Standard and Poors.

Engagement - internal

There has been no internal engagement.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

The recommendation will enable Aurora to continue its planned capital program. Any disruption to the Aurora planned capital programme could have significant risks for the company and possibly its holding company and DCC. Potential risk areas include health/safety, environmental, reputational and legal.

Conflict of Interest

No conflicts of interest have been identified.

Community Boards

No direct implications for Community Boards have been identified.

DCC FURTHER SUBMISSION TO ORC REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT 2021

Department: City Development

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 Otago Regional Council (ORC) is required to have a new Regional Policy Statement operative by 1 August 2022.
- 2 On 26 June 2021, the ORC notified its Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021(RPS) which will replace the partially operative Otago Regional Policy Statement 2019. Council approved a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission on the RPS at their meeting of 3 September 2021.
- 3 A DCC further submission on the RPS (Attachment A) was submitted to the ORC on Friday 12 November and in accordance with delegations was given interim approval for submission by the Mayor.
- 4 The purpose of this report is to seek retrospective approval for the DCC further submission.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves**, in retrospect, the Dunedin City Council further submission to the ORC on the Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021.
- b) **Authorises** the Chair of the Planning and Environment Committee or his delegate to speak to the DCC further submission at the Hearings.

BACKGROUND

- 5 The Regional Policy Statement is a high-level policy framework for sustainable integrated management of Otago's resources.
- 6 It is a requirement of the Resource Management Act (RMA) that Regional Councils must always have a regional policy statement to achieve the purposes of the RMA, by providing an overview of:
 - a) The resource management issues of the region; and
 - b) Policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the whole region.

- 7 The Resource Management Act establishes a hierarchy of policy statements and plans which seek to give substance to achieve the sustainable management purpose of the Act. This hierarchy of planning instruments is comprised of:
 - a) National Policy Statements (e.g. the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement)
 - b) National Environmental Standards (e.g. NES for Freshwater)
 - c) National Planning Standards
 - d) Regional policy statements
 - e) Regional plans
 - f) District plans.
- 8 Regional and district plans must 'give effect to' a regional policy statement once operative. Therefore, it is important the DCC submit on the RPS as it:
 - a) Can have a strong influence on the DCC's District Plan content and work programme by directing DCC to instigate or adjust plan changes to align with it;
 - b) Sets the framework for regional plans which contain rules that govern DCC activities through its regulatory functions and responsibilities under the RMA and other legislation, including as an infrastructure provider (e.g. municipal water supply and wastewater discharge); and
 - c) Details the roles and responsibilities of both District and Regional Councils in giving effect to the Regional Policy Statement, which can move responsibility from one authority to another and determine where activities are managed by both (within the framework set by Sections 30 and 31 of the RMA).
- 9 The RPS was formally notified on 26 June 2021, with submissions closing on Friday 3 September 2021. Council approved a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission on the RPS at their meeting of 3 September 2021.
- 10 The RMA requires a two-stage submission process on policy and plan development; namely, (i) a submission stage, and (ii) a further submission process.
- 11 The further submission process enables anyone representing a relevant aspect of the public interest, or who has an interest greater than the interest the general public has, to support or oppose an original submission to the RPS. The DCC as a local authority is considered to have an interest greater than the general public.
- 12 DCC Legal, Transport and 3Waters have identified several submission points where they recommended the DCC should be a part of the process (have standing) in considering whether the decisions requested from submitters should be approved or not.
- 13 In accordance with Clause 7 of the First Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), the ORC notified the summary of decisions requested by submitters in an 805 page report on Saturday 30 October 2021. The deadline for making a further submission was Friday 12 November 2021 at 5pm. Staff had 10 working days to respond to the summary of decisions requested report, which did not allow time for Council input to the further submission.

- 14 The following is a link to [Original Submissions to the Proposed Regional Policy Statement 2021](#)
- 15 A DCC further submission with interim approval by the Mayor was submitted to the ORC on 12 November 2021.

DISCUSSION

- 16 Staff have prepared and submitted a DCC further submission on the RPS. The DCC further submission identifies a limited number of specific submission points on the following topics:
 - a) Protection of nationally and regionally significant transport infrastructure from reverse sensitivity;
 - b) The definition of 'new infrastructure';
 - c) Responsibilities for state of the environment reporting;
 - d) Water quality in waterbodies and coastal waters;
 - e) Discharge of wastewater to water;
 - f) Modification of already heavily modified water bodies;
 - g) Connections to wastewater and stormwater services; and
 - h) The use of water sensitive urban design.
- 17 The format of the further submission is prescribed by regulations (Form 6 of Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003).

OPTIONS

- 18 While there is always the option for DCC to not further submit on the RPS, staff can identify no reason not to.
- 19 Staff advice is that the RPS is too important not to make a further submission on and recommend that DCC retrospectively approves the DCC further submission to enable DCC involvement in the specific matters identified, in addition to the matters included in the DCC's original submission on the RPS.
- 20 The DCC further submission provides an opportunity to highlight specific original submission points which staff from several areas of Council have had the opportunity to provide input into. The DCC further submission, in addition to the DCC's original submission, provides the DCC with the best opportunity and ability to influence the RPS outcomes for our communities.

NEXT STEPS

- 21 Staff sent the DCC's further submission on the Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021 to the ORC on Friday 12 November 2021.
- 22 If Council does not retrospectively approve the further submission, the DCC will ask the ORC to withdraw the further submission (in full or part).

23 The date for hearing of submissions is yet to be advised.

Signatories

Author:	Paul Freeland - Principal Policy Advisor
Authoriser:	Anna Johnson - City Development Manager Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	DCC further submission to the ORC RPS 2021	93

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

The decision to lodge a further submission enables democratic local decision making and action on behalf of communities, by highlighting to the ORC issues of local concern.
This decision also relates to providing regulatory functions as addressed in the report.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The RPS does not contribute directly to the strategic framework. However, as District Plans must give effect to the Regional Policy Statements, it has direct implications for the Council's Second Generation District Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

The development of the RPS includes Māori specific considerations. Aukaha were a key stakeholder involved in the reference groups and statutory consultation undertaken by ORC prior to formal notification. Given the timeframe constraints for further submission feedback, staff have been unable to consult with mana whenua and mataawaka on the impacts that may result from a decision to approve the DCC further submission.

Sustainability

The RPS is a high level policy framework for sustainable integrated management of Otago's resources and identifies the regionally significant issues that are addressed by that framework.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

While the decision to further submit has no implications for the LTP, some of the methods proposed in the RPS could create an increased expectation of action by Council.

Financial considerations

There are no known financial implications.

Significance

This decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

There was no external engagement on this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

Staff from Legal, 3 Waters, City Development and Transportation Planning have had input into the submission.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

Application of the RPS will impact all areas of the community including those covered by Community Boards.

Form 6

Further submission in support of, or in opposition to, submission on notified proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021

(Submissions must be received by Otago Regional Council by 5pm on Friday 12 November 2021, and by original submitters within 5 working days of service on ORC)

To: Otago Regional Council

1. Name of person making further submission

Dunedin City Council (DCC)

2. This is a further submission in support of/or opposition to submissions on the **Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021**.

3. DCC has an interest in the proposal that is greater than the interest the general public has, being a local authority.

4. DCC wishes to be heard in support of its further submission.

5. If others make a similar submission, DCC **will** consider presenting a joint case with them at a hearing.

6. Further Submitter Details

a. Signature of person making further submission

(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter. A signature is NOT required if you make your submission by electronic means).



b. Signatory name, position, and organisation *(if signatory is acting on behalf of a submitter organisation or group referred to at Point 1 above)*

Name Mayor Aaron Hawkins

Position Mayor

Organisation Dunedin City Council

c. Date

12 November 2021

Address for service of person making further submission *(This is where all correspondence will be directed)*

d. Contact person *(name and designation, if applicable)*

Anna Johnson

e. Email: *(this is our preferred means of contact)*

Anna.Johnson@dcc.govt.nz (please also cc: to Sarah.Hickey@dcc.govt.nz)

f. Telephone:

(03) 477 4000

g. Postal address *(or alternative method of service under [section 352](#) of the Act):*

50 The Octagon, Dunedin
PO Box 5045, Dunedin 9054

7. My further submission is:

I support/oppose the submission of:

DCC supports and opposes submissions as provided in the table below and seeks any consequential or alternate relief to give effect to its original submission.

The particular submissions, and parts of that DCC support or oppose are:

Name of original submitter and submission reference	Original submission point number	Support OR Oppose	The reasons for my support/opposition are:	I seek that the whole (or part [describe part]) of the submission be allowed (or disallowed): [Please state].
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency 00305	00305.035 EIT-TRAN-O7	Oppose	Waka Kotahi submit that objective EIT-TRAN-O7 be amended to include “that the operational and functional needs of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure are protected from the establishment of new activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects.” Sometimes reverse sensitivity risk cannot be avoided and the need for new activities may outweigh the potential negative effects on infrastructure. Rather than protecting nationally and regionally significant infrastructure from reserve sensitivity, these effects should be avoided or mitigated.	I seek that this part of the Waka Kotahi submission be disallowed
Port of Otago Ltd. 00301	00301.037 New definition -New infrastructure	Support	Appropriate for this definition to be added to improve clarity.	I seek that the definitions sought in this submission be allowed.
Director-General of Conservation 00137	00137.061 CE – New provision	Oppose	Responsibilities for state of the environment reporting sit with regional councils. Territorial authorities should not be made responsible for this monitoring or reporting as suggested by the submission.	I seek that the submission be disallowed, or if allowed, amendment be made to refer to regional councils not local authorities.
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New	00230.050 CE – O5	Oppose	Oppose suggested additional clause (3). As outlined in the original DCC submission on the notified RPS, there needs to be clarification on situations where it may be acceptable for the health and wellbeing of fresh water	I seek that this part of the submission be disallowed.

Zealand Incorporated 00230			or coastal water not to be maintained. Improving or maintaining water quality might not be possible in all situations where there are other significant community wellbeing considerations such as protecting public health and safety and providing for growth. For example, there may be instances when necessary development for housing makes it difficult to maintain the health and well-being of fresh water and coastal water. The need to provide for development should be balanced with the need to maintain water quality.	
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu 00234	00234.017 CE – O5	Oppose	<p>The DCC agrees in principle that adverse effects should be avoided wherever appropriate.</p> <p>However, the DCC submits it is useful to make a distinction between significant effects and other effects. There may be situations where total avoidance of adverse effects is not possible and where impacts on cultural values will need to be balanced with other community wellbeing considerations such as protecting public health and safety and providing for growth to achieve an appropriate outcome.</p>	<p>I seek that parts (5) and (6) of the submission be disallowed or, if allowed, amended. Alternative wording could be:</p> <p>(5) <u>avoid significant</u> adverse effects on are avoided <u>and minimise other adverse effects, using appropriate measures.</u></p> <p>(6) any other adverse environmental effects are avoided, remedied, or mitigated <u>using appropriate measures.</u></p>
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu 00234	00234.019 CE – P3	Oppose	<p>DCC agrees in principle that adverse effects should be avoided wherever appropriate.</p> <p>However, the DCC submits it is useful to make a distinction between significant effects and other effects. There may be situations where total avoidance of adverse effects is not possible and where impacts on cultural values will need to be balanced with other</p>	<p>I seek that parts (10) and (11) of the submission be disallowed or, if allowed, amended. Alternative wording could be:</p> <p>(10)...avoidance of <u>significant</u> adverse effects on these areas <u>and</u></p>

DCC Further Submission on the Proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement 2021

12 November 2021

Page 4 of 11

			<p>community wellbeing considerations such as protecting public health and safety and providing for growth to achieve an appropriate outcome.</p> <p>The DCC opposes the suggested additional clause (12). As outlined in the original DCC submission on the notified RPS, there needs to be clarification on situations where it may be acceptable for the water quality not to be maintained. Improving or maintaining water quality might not be possible in all situations where there are other significant community wellbeing considerations such as protecting public health and safety and providing for growth. For example, there may be instances when necessary development for housing makes it difficult to maintain water quality. The need to provide for other considerations should be balanced with the need to maintain water quality.</p>	<p>minimisation of other <u>adverse effects, using appropriate measures</u> (11) avoiding <u>significant adverse effects.....and minimising other adverse effects, using appropriate measures, and</u></p> <p>I seek that part (12) of the submission be disallowed.</p>
Wise Response Society Inc 00509	00509.067 CE – M3	Oppose	<p>The requested new clause (3a) is unlikely to be practical. Many substances have the potential to contaminate the environment if not used appropriately.</p> <p>The requested changes to (4) would prevent the discharge of wastewater to water and require all discharges to land.</p> <p>As outlined in the DCC's original submission on the notified RPS, the DCC supports the approach in LF-FW-P15 of the notified RPS, whereby wastewater discharges to land are preferred over discharges to water, unless adverse effects associated with a discharge to land are greater than a discharge to water.</p>	<p>I seek that parts (4) and (3a) of the submission be disallowed.</p>

Kāi Tahu ki Otago / Aukaha 00226	00226.169 LF – VM – O3	Oppose	<p>Suggested clause (X) appears to assume that modification can only result in a reduction of the natural form and function of a water body. As indicated in the DCC's original submission, in some instances, further modification of an already heavily modified water body (e.g. the concrete-lined sections of the Water of Leith) could provide an opportunity to restore (or partially restore) natural form and function. In addition, DCC has challenges with watercourse management within the stormwater network. In some circumstances, modification of the shape and behaviour of some water bodies might be necessary for the purposes of providing a stormwater drainage system that supports the wellbeing of communities. This could include minor modifications such as erosion protection work or the installation of culverts. DCC seeks further understanding of Kāi Tahu ki Otago's reasons for this submission.</p> <p>The DCC supports the suggestions in (Y) in principle. However, the DCC acknowledge that, in terms of wastewater discharges, circumstances will continue to need to be looked at on case-by-case basis and, in each case, a balance struck between a range of considerations. The approach of preferring wastewater discharges to land instead of water, unless adverse effects associated with a discharge to land are greater than a discharge to water, is considered appropriate (as set out in LF-FW-P15 of the notified RPS).</p>	I seek that parts (X) and (Y) of the submission be disallowed or, if allowed, amended.
Kāi Tahu ki Otago / Aukaha 00226	00226.170 LF – VM – O4	Oppose	<p>Suggested clause (Y) appears to assume that modification can only result in a reduction of the natural form and function of a water body. As indicated in the DCC's original submission, in some instances,</p>	I seek that part (Y) of the submission be disallowed or if allowed, amended.

			<p>further modification of an already heavily modified water body (e.g. the concrete-lined sections of the Water of Leith) could provide an opportunity to restore (or partially restore) natural form and function. In addition, DCC has challenges with watercourse management within the stormwater network. In some circumstances, modification of the shape and behaviour of some water bodies might be necessary for the purposes of providing a stormwater drainage system that supports the wellbeing of communities. This could include minor modifications such as erosion protection work or the installation of culverts. DCC seeks further understanding of Kāi Tahu ki Otago's reasons for this submission.</p>	
Kāi Tahu ki Otago / Aukaha 00226	00226.171 LF – VM – O5	Oppose	<p>The DCC supports the suggestions in (X) in principle. However, the DCC acknowledge that, in terms of wastewater discharges, circumstances will continue to need to be looked at on case-by-case basis and, in each case, a balance struck between a range of considerations. The approach of preferring wastewater discharges to land instead of water, unless adverse effects associated with a discharge to land are greater than a discharge to water, is considered appropriate (as set out in LF-FW-P15 of the notified RPS).</p>	I seek that this part of the submission be disallowed or amended.
Director-General of Conservation 00137	00137.081 LF – FW – New provision	Oppose	<p>Responsibilities for state of the environment reporting sit with regional councils. Territorial authorities should not be made responsible for this monitoring or reporting as suggested by the submission.</p>	I seek that the submission be disallowed, or if allowed, amendment be made to refer to regional councils not local authorities
Upper Clutha Angling Club 00220	00220.003 LF – FW – P15	Oppose	<p>The use of water sensitive urban design may not always be practicable or beneficial, and the policy should</p>	I seek that this submission be disallowed.

			retain flexibility to take practicability and benefit into account on a case-by-case basis.	
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated 00230	00230.094 LF – FW – P15	Oppose	<p>The DCC has significant concerns around the use of directive policy language that sits at the edges of the policy language spectrum ('avoid').</p> <p>The DCC notes the high bar set by 'avoid or minimise' with no qualifier around the practicability (including but not limited to cost) of minimisation (reducing to the smallest extent possible). DCC suggests this should generally be 'avoid or minimise as far as practicable' or similar.</p> <p>As outlined in the DCC's original submission on the notified RPS, the DCC supports the approach in LF-FW-P15 of the notified RPS, whereby wastewater discharges to land are preferred over discharges to water, unless the adverse effects associated with a discharge to land are greater than a discharge to water. The DCC opposes the requested change at (1).</p>	I seek that this part of the submission be disallowed.
Fonterra Cooperative Group Limited 00213	00213.036 LF – FW – P15	Support	<p>Support inclusion of "is practicable" but consider amendment is needed to reflect the DCC's original submission to allow the network operator to decide what is practicable. This would ensure the territorial authority (and/or a future entity created by statute to operate wastewater and stormwater networks) can determine when and where connections to reticulated systems are practicable and beneficial.</p> <p>Decisions about connection to wastewater and stormwater services should be made by the territorial authority with consideration of the particular situation.</p>	I seek that this part of the submission be allowed.

			<p>District plan zone boundaries help determine territorial authority decisions about what properties should be serviced by public stormwater and wastewater systems and therefore which properties can connect. The DCC prefers (and generally requires) development to connect to reticulated networks in 'urban' areas (e.g. residential, commercial and industrial zones), however, in some situations infrastructure may be uphill of a development and pumping would be required (whereas most of Dunedin's drainage infrastructure works on gravity) or properties may not have services to the boundary. In some locations there is infrastructure that transports bulk stormwater or wastewater to another location. These 'distribution mains' can be located outside of DCC service area boundaries and are not generally available for individual connections. The Building Act and other legislation contains specifications about distances to wastewater services and when individual connection can be required. Requiring connections to reticulated systems is sometimes not practical for rural zoned land or some Township and Settlement or Large Lot Residential zones.</p> <p>The DCC notes that stormwater is often discharged to privately owned piped or un -piped watercourses that then connect into a territorial authority's stormwater network (which includes both piped infrastructure and the roading network). Stormwater may travel between the private and public network before being discharged to the coast or freshwater.</p> <p>There are cases where discharge of stormwater to more natural parts of the stormwater network (rather</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

			<p>than piped network) may be preferable or appropriate. A requirement to discharge to the reticulated system would reduce the flexibility for alternative stormwater management that may be more appropriate or necessary in many locations to assist with the performance of the reticulated system and/or to reduce impacts on the environment.</p> <p>There are many areas where there is no reticulated stormwater system (depending on how this is defined) but where discharging to land as opposed to freshwater or the coast could exacerbate flooding, instability and scouring etc.</p>	
Wise Response Society Inc 00509	00509.081 LF – FW – P15	Oppose	<p>The RPS needs to provide policy direction for wet and dry weather overflows from the wastewater system. The requested change to (2(c)) removes wastewater system from the policy.</p> <p>The policy should require appropriate measures to manage wet and dry weather overflows that take other matters into consideration, such as the protection of public health and safety, and practicability.</p> <p>Requested new provision (3) is inappropriate as the suggested changes are beyond the scope of the ORC's jurisdiction as a regional council. The ORC does not manage wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and should not determine where improvements are needed to wastewater and stormwater networks.</p>	I seek that parts (2(c)) and (3) of the submission be disallowed.
Wise Response Society Inc 00509	00509.082 LF – FW – M6	Oppose	Oppose suggested changes to (5d).	I seek that this part of the submission be disallowed.

			<p>The DCC has significant concerns around the use of directive policy language that sits at the edges of the policy language spectrum ('avoid').</p> <p>The DCC notes the high bar set by 'avoid or minimise' with no qualifier around the practicability (including but not limited to cost) of minimisation (reducing to the smallest extent possible).</p> <p>The DCC does not support the proposed amendments to (2)(b), noting particularly the impracticality of changing all existing stormwater systems.</p>	
Otago Fish & Game Council and the Central South Island Fish & Game Council 00231	00231.061 LF – FW – M7	Oppose	The use of water sensitive urban design may not always be practicable or beneficial, and the policy should retain flexibility to take practicability and benefit into account on a case-by-case basis.	I seek that this part of the submission be disallowed.

DCC SUBMISSION ON TE KAWE I TE HAEPAPA PARA, TAKING RESPONSIBILITY FOR OUR WASTE

Department: Waste and Environmental Solutions

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks approval of a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) on the Ministry for Environment (MfE) consultation, 'Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking Responsibility for Our Waste' (<https://consult.environment.govt.nz/waste/taking-responsibility-for-our-waste/>).
- 2 The key topics in this consultation are changes to the Waste Minimisation Act (2004), Litter Act (1979), and a proposed new national Waste Strategy.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with any amendments, to the Ministry for Environment on 'Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking Responsibility for Our Waste'.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

BACKGROUND

- 3 The New Zealand Waste Strategy has the purpose of setting out the Government's long-term priorities for waste minimisation and management in New Zealand. The Strategy proposed in this consultation will replace the current New Zealand Waste Strategy (2010).
- 4 The Waste Minimisation Act was introduced in 2004. The purpose of this Act is to encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal to:
 - (a) protect the environment from harm; and
 - (b) provide environmental, social, economic, and cultural benefits.
- 5 The Litter Act was introduced in 1979. The purpose of this Act is to provide power and duties for litter control.
- 6 The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) has released a consultation document 'Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking responsibility for our waste'. The consultation document;

- proposes new legislation that is more comprehensive, to replace the Waste Minimisation Act and the Litter Act, and
- proposes a new national Waste Strategy to increase our ambition as a country, signal direction, priorities, inspire action across different groups, and guide the use of increased funds generated by the expanded waste disposal levy.

DISCUSSION

- 7 The changes proposed within 'Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking responsibility for our waste' will have implications for the function and operation of Council services. The consultation includes questions about the role of local government in the waste system, the allocation of responsibilities between regional and territorial authorities, the allocation of revenue from the waste levy, licensing of waste operators, new information requirements, monitoring, and enforcement. Duty of care and product stewardship (including deposit return schemes) and national standards for waste, recycling and resource recovery are also proposed.
- 8 The current Waste Minimisation Act and Litter Act are insufficient for central government to implement their new work programmes. New legislation is needed to provide tools to deliver the new Waste Strategy and ensure waste levy funding is used most effectively.
- 9 The current Waste Minimisation Act does not contain any principles to support Te Tiriti o Waitangi or te ao Māori. The DCC submission supports building this into the new legislation and Strategy.
- 10 The proposed new Waste Strategy is future focused to 2050, and divided into three broad stages. The first stage, to 2030, proposes priority areas with actions and targets. The consultation focuses on this first stage. The remaining stages will be consulted on in more detail when the first stage is near completion. MfE describes the later stages broadly, but notes challenges and unknowns will be encountered, so planning will need to adjust accordingly.
- 11 The Strategy will be supported by a series of shorter-term Action Investment Plans (AIPs) which set out immediate priorities. These are proposed to cover 2–3 year periods.
- 12 MfE plans to develop the new Strategy and legislation in close consultation with:
 - a) The Ministry of Business, Innovation, and Employment in light of a broader and separate circular economy strategy.
 - b) A long-term waste infrastructure plan to guide investment in resource recovery infrastructure for Aotearoa New Zealand. The plan is due to be finalised at the same time as the new Waste Strategy.
 - c) The work underway on the Natural and Built Environments Bill, particularly in relation to Te Oranga o te Taiao, which incorporates the Māori world view of environmental wellbeing.
 - d) The review of local government.
- 13 Staff have prepared a submission on the proposed changes to the Waste Minimisation Act, Litter Act, and Waste Strategy, and includes input provided by the WasteMINZ Territorial Authority Officers Forum. The DCC submission highlights DCC's position on the following key points:

- a) Supports the new Waste Strategy for Aotearoa New Zealand,
- b) Supports new legislation to replace the Litter Act and Waste Minimisation Act.
- c) The submission makes additional points for MfE's consideration in preparing the new Strategy and legislation.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option – Approve the submission on 'Te kawē i te haepapa para, Taking Responsibility for Our Waste'

Advantages

- Aligns with the vision and targets of Council's Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020
- Advocates for a new national Waste Strategy to increase our ambition as a country, signal direction, priorities, inspire action across different groups, and guide the use of increased funds generated by the expanded Waste Disposal Levy
- Advocates for changes to the Waste Minimisation Act and Litter Act to enable the actions contained in the proposed Waste Strategy

Disadvantages

- There are no known disadvantages

Option Two – Do not provide a submission

Advantages

- There are no known advantages

Disadvantages

- Missed opportunity to provide feedback and promote a new national Waste Strategy

NEXT STEPS

- 14 If approved, the submission will be sent to the MfE for consideration by 26 November 2021.
- 15 If the Council does not approve the DCC submission, no further action is required.
- 16 At the conclusion of the consultation period, the MfE will report back to the Minister for the Environment on submissions received and develop final advice.

Signatories

Author:	Leigh McKenzie - Waste Minimisation Officer, Waste and Environmental Solutions
Authoriser:	Chris Henderson - Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	DCC submission to the Ministry for the Environment on Taking Responsibility for Our Waste	110

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities and enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Improved management of waste and recycling will contribute to good environmental outcomes in line with Te Ao Tūroa, Dunedin's Environment Strategy, the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020, and DCC's commitment to the Sophia Charter.

Māori Impact Statement

This submission advocates for better opportunities and outcomes for mana whenua in the new Waste Strategy and proposed legislation.

Sustainability

The new Waste Strategy and legislation may have long-term implications for greenhouse gas emissions, waste minimisation and management in Aotearoa New Zealand.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

While the decision to submit has no implications on the LTP, the proposed Waste Strategy and legislation may have implications for future waste infrastructure and services.

Financial considerations

There are no known financial implications as a result of this submission.

Significance

The decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Staff took part in an external webinar led by WasteMinz to discuss the proposed Strategy and new legislation. No other external engagement has been undertaken for this report.

Engagement - internal

Staff from Waste and Environmental Solutions have had input into the draft submission.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no known implications for Community Boards as a result of this submission.

SUBMISSION PROPOSED NEW WASTE STRATEGY, AMENDMENTS TO THE WASTE MINIMISATION ACT and the LITTER ACT:

Introduction

The Dunedin City Council (DCC) is supportive of a new national Waste Strategy, and new legislation to replace the Waste Minimisation Act (2008) and Litter Act (1979). The DCC advocates for improvements to these to reduce Aotearoa New Zealand's high volumes of waste to landfill.

Trends indicate volumes of waste going to landfill are going to increase, unless a more comprehensive approach is taken for minimising waste and reducing high-value materials going to landfill across the country.

The DCC has adopted a circular economy approach to waste through the DCC Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020.

In addition, the Councils target is to reduce Dunedin city's carbon emissions to net zero by 2030. This requires reducing waste to landfill as a source of greenhouse gas emissions.

Part 1:

Q1: Do you think changes are needed in how Aotearoa New Zealand manages its waste?

The DCC agrees that changes should be made to how Aotearoa New Zealand manages waste. The population wants change as is evident in the increased awareness and interest in waste from media stories and local activities (Colmar Brunton, 2021).

The economy, rather than just the waste sector, needs to follow the waste hierarchy in order to address waste and resource consumption. Aotearoa New Zealand need to move to an approach that designs waste out prior to production as well as designing out waste in production and rewarding resource recovery. The current system isn't working if waste is being diverted, but also volumes to landfill are increasing.

Put simply, waste is not a problem to be solved in isolation but a symptom of an economic system that is not working properly. Therefore, just tweaking with the waste "system" will not solve the issue nor reduce climate change emissions. More emphasis is needed on changing the economy at the production stage.

Q2: Do you support tackling our waste problems by moving towards a circular economy?

The DCC agrees with moving towards a circular economy. The DCC has adopted a circular economy approach to waste, as reflected in the DCC Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020.

Part 2:**Q3: Do you support the proposed vision?**

The DCC believes it is necessary for all stakeholders to have a definition and understanding of a circular economy model in the context of waste. The DCC agrees with centring the vision around taking responsibility for actions attributed to waste and there implications on achieving a circular economy. Adding 'to enhance environmental and social outcomes' could provide further clarity for the overall aim achieved by a circular economy.

The vision statements draw on Te Ao Māori, the DCC suggests this be indicated more explicitly. Missing in the vision is the reduction of reliance on virgin resource use. The European Commission's Circular Economy Action Plan (2020) states that up to 80% of products' environmental impacts are determined at the design phase. Jonathan Chapman (2021) states that most of the resources extracted from Earth becomes waste within 3 months. The predominant business model is based on premature obsolescence. Therefore, Aotearoa New Zealand's waste problems will not be solved without addressing over consumption. The vision statements need to make this more obvious and include a Te Tiriti approach.

i.e. "We look after the planet's resources with care and responsibility" could instead be "We reduce our use of the planet's resources by tackling overconsumption".

"We respect and understand our inseparable connection with the environment" could become "We live in a way that recognises our inseparable connection with the environment and how we impact on it with the choices we make".

Q4: Do you support the six core principles or would you make changes?

The DCC supports the six core principles. Avoiding unnecessary waste to reduce disposal, pollution, emissions and continued use of virgin resources are essential for moving away from a linear economy. The DCC supports an economy that provides consumers the choice of durable materials and products that are easy to repair. The DCC supports using natural resources regeneratively, and public education programmes that promote behaviour change to achieve a circular economy and a healthier future environment. The DCC suggests investing in skills training, such as apprenticeships to rethink product development to achieve 'highest' value products and materials.

In terms of understanding how the principles and vision would be translated into action, it would be helpful if the principles referenced directly the types of legislative levers that could enable these.

The DCC suggests that the principle on value, "Keep products and materials in use at their highest value", should define what value requires. Whether it is meaning the financial, environmental, social value, or all three.

Q5: Do you support the proposed approach of three broad stages between now and 2050, and the suggested timing and priorities for what to focus on at each stage?

The DCC supports the proposed approach using three broad stages. The DCC's target is to reduce Dunedin city's carbon emissions to net zero by 2030. This includes reduced waste to landfill as a source of greenhouse gas emissions.

The proposed AIP (Action and Investment Plan) reviews are indicated to be every 2-3 years. The DCC suggests setting periods with targets to be achieved within these periods, aligning with local authority waste plans. The targets could be used as ambitions and milestones.

To ensure that progress can continue, the Ministry for the Environment's mandate should not be altered with a change of government. Altering could be detrimental to embedding a circular economy model in Aotearoa New Zealand.

The DCC suggests infrastructure investment at Stage 1, 'Catching Up', should be made available to local councils for developing resource recovery facilities. Providing funding for local councils to distribute as grants, and to use for collaborating with smaller community operated resource recovery facilities.

The DCC agrees that the named work programmes;

- phasing out hard to recycle plastics,
- standardising kerbside collections,
- investigating container deposit schemes,
- investing in optical sorting technologies
- and other equipment through the COVID-19 Response and Recovery Fund,

should continue, alongside steps to raise ambition. However, implementation should be focussed in Stage 1 'Catching Up' of the strategic journey.

Stage 1 needs to happen over a shorter period of time and some of the aims to reduce consumption need to be brought forward. For example, Zero Waste Scotland has gathered a lot of evidence about the need to reduce consumption in order to achieve a more sustainable society.

The lower South Island territorial authorities and waste service providers have logistical challenges for some on-shore recycling opportunities which are otherwise more accessible in the North Island. The DCC suggests funding transportation to recovery facilities for problematic materials, as an interim solution. Investment in rail connections could form part of the solution to reduce the carbon impact of transport.

The DCC would support waste incineration that prioritises separation of materials that could be effectively recycled or reused, and also prioritises reducing the environmental impacts of unavoidable residual waste. Loss of valued resources by incineration, or adverse environmental effects caused by incineration, would not be favoured by DCC.

Public education delivered by central government across all three stages will be necessary to help change the mindsets, behaviours, and embed circular economy principles.

Part 3:

Embedding a long-term, strategic approach to reducing waste

Q6: Looking at the priorities and suggested headline actions for stage one, which do you think are the most important?

The DCC agrees the most important priority is Priority One, in order to provide clear direction and mechanisms for a transformed waste sector.

Of the actions within Priority One, the most important are ‘enacting and implementing the new waste legislation’, and ‘support and resource newly configured enforcement responsibilities.’

Previous waste legislation was not fully implemented due to lack of resourcing; therefore, this should be prioritised. Inadequate resourcing will undermine the work being done to revise the legislation.

The DCC suggests elevating Priority Four to being Priority Three. The reason for this suggestion is that education is important, but until people have the options available, they are unable to act. Therefore, having Aotearoa New Zealand’s resource recovery and recycling systems working well before rolling out strong resourcing in education may achieve better outcomes.

Priority 3, ‘Establish Long-term Information and Education Programmes’, should be described as ‘Developing and Supporting New Behavioural Norms to Avoid or Reduce Waste’.

Priority 5 should recognise the value of organic waste, systems thinking and reducing food waste at source across all parts of the food chain. There needs to be a central government commitment to halving food waste by 2030. NZ Food Waste Champions 12.3 is a coalition working towards this goal for Aotearoa New Zealand already. Using the NZ Champions 12.3 and University of Otago’s ‘Roadmap to Reducing Food Waste’ could be a useful, pre-existing guide to start this.

Once food is reduced at source, there should be a focus on highlighting the value of organic waste to address regenerative agriculture, the bioeconomy, and the need to further reduce organic waste at source. If more organic waste is going to be diverted, markets will be needed for these products, and better regulations regarding inputs to ensure the resulting product is not compromised (for example, common contaminants such as clopyralid and PFAs).

There also needs to be a public sector strategy (e.g. hospitals) to reduce food waste. Feedback from at least one health board to WasteMinz demonstrates that food waste is a large component of waste produced in hospitals, and this is largely due to patients not eating the food they are given. Cost was provided as a barrier to having a small menu option for patients (to reduce the amount of uneaten food). However, the link to food and wellbeing should be taken into account.

Q7: What else should we be doing in stage one?

The DCC suggests changing Headline Actions in Stage One from ‘Consider incentives to manufacture in ways that make recycling easier.’ to ‘**Provide** incentives to manufacture in ways that make recycling easier...’. Incentivising companies to improve their products and packaging is necessary to reduce waste generation. Incentivising at the production stage enables Aotearoa New Zealand to get ahead of the waste stream and follow the waste hierarchy.

Also, a National Environmental Standard for Disposal to Land should be developed and implemented in Stage One.

Product Stewardship is a major tool to create change. There should be more detail about how this will be designed and used, and what else will become a priority product beyond the current six identified products.

Priority Three;

- The DCC suggests building waste minimisation into other sources of education such as apprenticeships, so that it becomes normal within other sectors, for example the construction and demolition sector.
- Behaviour change is missing from this section so needs to be included alongside a clear objective. For example, “Establishing long term programmes supporting culture change to low/zero waste communities” or “Developing and supporting environmental changes that create new behavioural norms to avoid or reduce waste” rather than just ‘education and information programmes’.

Priority Four;

- The DCC suggests providing or resourcing incubator programmes for businesses who want to start circular goods and services. This could include targeted categories of funding or embedding circular approaches into business education programmes.
- Where investment in recycling is prioritised, the DCC suggests supporting or providing for national sharing and reuse programmes.

Priority Five;

- Love Food Hate Waste New Zealand is the only Aotearoa New Zealand wide behaviour change programme for household food waste, with a proven track record. Currently, 43 Territorial Authority Organisations support this programme financially. Ongoing financial support from MfE would enable Love Food Hate Waste New Zealand to make more progress and reach a more diverse audience by partnering with other organisations such as Para Kore, Patient Voice Aotearoa, and CNSST (formerly named Chinese New Settlers Services Trust) to deliver food waste messages to diverse ethnic communities.
- Priority Five does not recognise the value of organic waste, and its potential to help the agricultural sector transition to a regenerative model by using compost to reduce the need for synthetic fertilizers. There is no one size that fits all so it is important to support decentralised organic waste diversion activities such as home composting or community composting, not only kerbside collections to a large facility.

Q8: What are the barriers or roadblocks to achieving the Stage One actions, and how can we address them?

The barriers that existed for implementing the current Waste Minimisation Act (2008) need to be addressed to achieve Stage One. If the same barriers remain, little change will be made. The key barriers from the local government perspective are;

- Lack of alignment with the Building Act 2004, including discrepancies in the way the Building Code is enforced locally. For example, Clause G15 of the Building Act, provision for waste storage facilities, is not consistently enforced in all regions when consenting building projects.
- New building materials and alternative methods are rarely taken up. Streamlining approval processes for new options could enhance this uptake. Currently, approval for new options is done in a piecemeal manner at the local government level. Providers must go to councils individually for approval to use new methods or materials.
- Waste minimisation plans should be required as part of the consenting process for building and development projects. Equally, food waste minimisation plans should be required for licensing purposes for all restaurants, cafes, and takeaway outlets.
- Resourcing for enforcement would lift the standards for waste practices.
- Reducing litter will require resourcing and enforcement. The requirements for evidence to infringe for illegal dumping are currently impractical to infringe. Under current legislation, offenders must be physically caught in the act of illegal dumping for infringement to have any chance of success.

Q9: Do the strategic targets listed in Table 1 focus on the right areas?

- The DCC agrees that the targets listed in Table 1 focus on the right areas. The DCC agrees that by targeting waste generated, it will account for reuse, repair, and the new data framework will give insight to the recycling generated.
- The DCC suggests giving the priority areas targets or performance indicators as the strategic targets do not provide insight to the specific priority areas and their headline actions.
- The consultation describes 'Reaching our 2030 targets will mark the end of the first stage of our course. They will indicate that the "catching up" stage is complete as we shift our focus to "pushing ahead".' The DCC notes that Aotearoa New Zealand, or central government, needs to move onto the next stage whether these targets are achieved or not. The next stage will help advance us to a circular economy with less waste generation. These targets may not account for if the population has a period of rapid growth or natural disasters. These external factors may distort successful waste outcomes and lead to targets not being met.
- The units of measurement for the targets are not specified. It is not clear whether 'per capita' is to be used for all targets, or if they are inclusive or exclusive of hazardous waste.
- Businesses produce different amounts of waste. The DCC suggests using targets for different commercial sectors such as Construction and Demolition, Hospitality, and Primary Industries.
- Other targets that could be considered are:
 - Increasing the percentage of the waste stream that is covered by an Extended Producer Responsibility scheme, and
 - Decreasing the percentage of packaging waste that is not recyclable or compostable.

Q10: Where in the suggested ranges do you think each target should sit, to strike a good balance between ambition and achievability?

The targets provide a reasonable balance of waste to be reduced in Stage One. Specifying 40%, rather than a range for the Public Sector target would indicate the public sector should lead the way. Businesses are more agile for taking up improved services so the target for this category could be increased.

The categories of responsibility may be difficult to define for measuring these targets. For example, residential waste collected from kerbside could be categorised as Public Sector, as a function of local government, or as Household waste. The categories do not make it clear whether the Households category consists of domestic drop off at waste facilities such as Transfer Stations, or if this will be considered as Public Sector because Transfer Stations tend to be led by local government. It is also not clear whether farms are classed as Businesses or Households, or if the Businesses category includes waste service providers. It might be that the new data framework and licensing resolves these issues, but categorising waste is currently not a straightforward matter.

Q11: Do you think the new legislation should require the government to have a waste strategy and periodically update it?

The DCC supports this requirement as it will keep waste as a priority of central government and reduce fluctuations by the central government of the day.

Q12: How often should a strategy be reviewed?

The DCC would support reviews of a strategy every six to ten years. This period will allow time for actions to be implemented following the direction set in the Strategy. Reviewing the strategy too often would compromise this and create a risk that the success of interventions could not be implemented and measured before the strategy is reviewed again.

Q13: How strongly should the strategy (and supporting action and investment plans) influence local authority plans and actions?

The DCC suggests the strategy should provide planning for central government and give strong requirements of local government for getting the 'basics' implemented across the country. A strategy and legislation could be good mechanisms for requiring this of local authorities.

Outside of nation-wide projects, room needs to be given for local authorities to carry out their own initiatives as this is useful for incubating solutions and different approaches.

Local authorities can be useful 'testing grounds' and meet the different needs of their local contexts. AIPs should be focussed on directing how central government uses its levy funding for nationwide projects such as a strategic regional, coordinated approach to infrastructure and transporting materials. AIPs should have less influence on how local and regional authorities use their levy funding.

A strategy could be used to address the disconnect in waste in central government. Central government currently controls the waste stream, but local government is responsible for providing the waste and recycling services. Central government can generate consistency and therefore better outcomes. However, it has been difficult in the past to make strong progress in waste minimisation at the local authority level when it hasn't been a priority of central government.

If central government is going to have strong influence on local government, local government needs to keep the authority to continue waste minimisation work to avoid progress being so strongly affected by the central government of the day.

Q14: What public reporting on waste by central and local government would you like to see?

The DCC suggests it would be useful to have reporting on composition, source, and quantity of waste. These are the key data that are useful for working out how to minimise waste and what methods of diversion to target.

Gaining visibility of data from private companies would also be useful to work out what waste streams to target.

Q15: Do you agree with the suggested functions for central government agencies?

The DCC agrees with the suggested functions for central government agencies. Central government needs to provide the national strategic direction and action investment plans in a transparent manner so that councils can plan accordingly.

Licensing should be done at the national level to achieve consistency, otherwise this could become piecemeal and lead to inconsistent outcomes and data.

One of the proposed central government responsibilities is "approving significant spending, such as major infrastructure investments". The DCC would like an indication of what defines 'significant' and 'major' infrastructure investments.

If central government is intending to direct local authorities in how they invest levy funding, the proposed approving role of central government could have unintended consequences for the local government 10 year planning process. Achieving large infrastructure investments in local government is already layered with approvals (business cases, procurement plans, budgets, council approval, and public consultations) so adding approval from central government could slow down the ability to approve and implement projects.

Clarity is needed on what "determining spending priorities for the levy revenue available to central government" means. Is this in reference to the Waste Minimisation Fund? There are issues with the management of this fund including the complicated application process, the time it takes to be told if the project is successful, a lack of alignment between the strategic work of MfE with what gets funded, a lack of transparency, and a lack of effort to get applicants to collaborate on similar projects. More detail is needed on what this role means.

Local government needs advice from central government on the use of regulatory powers (such as product controls, levy changes, and regulated product stewardship schemes).

Q16: What central agencies would you like to see carry out these functions?

The DCC supports keeping strategic and regulatory functions for waste within central government, rather than a separate entity. This is to keep emphasis clear and close to decision making, rather than losing sight of progress and issues in the sector and having to communicate with multiple organisations to gain consensus and achieve outcomes.

However, since the amount of work in the sector will be expanding and multiplying to achieve the strategy and implement the new legislation, the DCC suggests a separate entity for functions such as data collection and reporting. The DCC recommends minimising separate bodies for different functions. For example, regulatory functions being separated from investment and research functions may create disconnects. Functions that don't require as much decision making such as enforcement, monitoring, data collection, and reporting could be undertaken by a separate entity to rationalise the work.

Q17: How should independent, expert advice on waste be provided to the government?

Rather than restructuring, the DCC suggests the best use of time and resources is to get underway with implementing the strategy and new legislation using the current method for independent expert advice. Expansion of EECA's role, to include overseeing the process for product stewardship designs could be an existing, suitable channel.

WasteMinz is a well-established organisation with existing expertise and relationships. This could be a useful independent body for providing additional advice to central government if needed.

Q18: How could the legislation provide for Māori participation in the new advice and decision-making systems for waste?

The strategy is lacking a Māori view, a Te Tiriti approach would be the best way to encourage Māori participation in the new advice and decision-making system in a meaningful way. Freshwater policy is a good example of how this could be done. For example¹:

- Te Mana o te Wai is considered and recognised in freshwater management.
- Regional councils and communities, including tangata whenua, should work together.

¹ <https://environment.govt.nz/te-ao-maori/matauranga-maori-and-the-ministry/>

- Decisions about freshwater management should be made with the health and well-being of water at the forefront.
- Recognise interactions ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea) between land use and water throughout a catchment.
- A clearer explanation of what a healthier water body means for human health.

At a minimum, the DCC suggests:

- An advisor with this role on the third-party Advisory Board to ensure all recommendation align with nga tikanga.
- All legislation, strategy's and AIPs must give effect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, it's Principles, and provide for manawhenua knowledge and beliefs.
- Work programmes should be designed with manawhenua input at the earliest stage to ensure the work aligns with nga tikanga and manawhenua, rather than retrospective alterations.

Part 3: Putting responsibilities at the heart of the new system

Q19: What are your views on local government roles in the waste system, in particular the balance between local and regional? Who should be responsible for planning, service delivery, regulatory activities like licensing, and enforcement of the different obligations created?

The DCC suggests planning should be carried out by local government.

Regional councils already work with farmers on water and land practices, so waste could also be incorporated into their regulatory function. The relationships are already established so this provides a natural confluence for this responsibility. Currently, there is disparity in how this is carried out regionally. This needs to be addressed to improve standards, regulations, monitoring, and enforcement. This could also be undertaken by district authorities.

The significant disparity between regions due to Regional Waste Plans could be addressed by central government setting national minimum standards for land disposal practices, and setting permitted and non-permitted activities.

Service delivery fits well with local government as, in most cases, it is already providing these services as required in the Local Government Act (although this Act is also being reviewed).

Q20: Do you see benefit in adapting the United Kingdom's duty of care model for Aotearoa New Zealand's waste legislation, supported by appropriate offences and penalties?

The DCC agrees the duty of care model will be very beneficial for Aotearoa New Zealand's waste legislation.

Supporting offences and penalties will be useful, but this needs to be resourced and budgeted to be implemented. Existing penalties and offences have been unable to be enforced due to a lack of resourcing.

The concept of duty of care already exists in indigenous concepts such as kaitiakitanga. This could be used to develop a duty of care for Aotearoa that reflects the collective nature of many ethnic groups

here, including Māori. More work needs to be done on this, alongside Māori, to place it in the context of Aotearoa.

Kaitiakitanga, the duty of care, should also include producers, importers, exporters, and retailers. They should be responsible for designing out waste, swapping non-recyclable or non-reusable packaging for recyclable or reusable packaging, ensuring only durable products are sold, and that repair is available for all products sold here.

Duty of care could also require waste collectors to reject transporting contaminated recycling. For example, leaving it with the householder alongside educational material (as done in some districts already).

Q21: Do you support strengthening obligations around litter by creating an individual ‘duty of care’ to dispose of waste appropriately?

The DCC supports creating an individual duty of care that strengthens the obligation of basic litter disposal. This should include improved education, enforcement, and larger penalties.

Q22: What else could we do so that litter is taken more seriously as a form of pollution?

An ongoing educational programme to discourage littering introduced into early learning centre programmes, schools, and the wider media. Education programmes should include impacts on the environment, biodiversity, soil, water and air pollution. Continued education delivery about the effects of littering will become entrenched in everyday life.

It should include the social and environmental impacts of litter and the consequences should you be caught littering. The DCC suggests funding the Keep New Zealand Beautiful initiative as an AIP inclusion.

Q23: Do you support a nationwide licensing regime for the waste sector?

The DCC supports a nationwide licensing regime for the waste sector. This should be mandatory and reinforce to producers, businesses, waste collectors and processing facility operators to share responsibility to reduce unnecessary waste going to landfill.

Licensing should require data to be provided to a regulatory licensing entity, independent of local authorities.

Relinquishing a licence (and publicly notifying at the point of any prosecution) due to ill practices will help deter non-compliance.

Q24: Should the new legislation include a power to require a tracing system to be developed for some or all types of waste?

The DCC supports a required tracing system for either some or all waste categories, including products that are in product stewardship schemes.

The tracing system should be administered at the central government level where comprehensive records of the type and number of disposal facilities are kept.

By requiring a tracing system, the relevant entity can collect waste data, and use it for regulating non-compliant activity.

Q25: What aspects of the proposal for regulating the waste sector could be extended to apply to hazardous waste?

The DCC supports extending regulation for the waste sector through new waste legislation, combined with the reform of the RMA, HSNO Act and Imports and Exports (Restrictions) Act. This should capture private and industry use. The Environment Protection Amendment Act enacted in Victoria, Australia (2018) could be used as a guide for developing a similar framework for hazardous waste.

Part 3: Improving legislative support for product stewardship schemes

Q26: Should the new legislation keep an option for accreditation for voluntary product stewardship schemes?

The DCC supports mandatory product stewardship schemes. There has been little uptake from industry for voluntary product stewardship schemes. Mandating producer responsibility to see their product through whole of life will be one of the key elements for a circular economy model. The process for becoming part of a mandatory scheme should be simplified.

Q27: How could the accreditation process for new product stewardship schemes be strengthened?

The DCC suggests the accreditation process should include categories of resources for data collection. For example, hazardous materials used for processing to reuse or treat for safe disposal, and types of metals recovered. Accreditation should also apply to imported products, such as electronic equipment manufactured overseas.

Q28: How else could we improve the regulatory framework for product stewardship?

The DCC suggests studying successful overseas models of mandatory product stewardship schemes for imported and locally manufactured products. The DCC suggests including large overseas manufacturers who already sell into mandatory product stewardship markets to be part of the development. Also, create an easier accreditation process, involve industry in all development stages, and use an independent body to review.

An independent agency that oversees Product Stewardship, with a legislated compliance regime to ensure scheme outcomes and targets are set, delivered, and consistently improved upon is needed. This agency must be properly resourced to work proactively across Ministries and manage a growing work programme.

The updated Waste Minimisation Act should establish the agency's mandate and key responsibilities, including:

- advancing products for priority product status;

- leading and overseeing inclusive scheme design processes;
- setting ambitious, measurable reduction targets with regular, transparent reporting requirements, and monitoring and reviewing accredited schemes for compliance;
- advocating for the waste hierarchy and public interest in all schemes; and
- recommending new regulatory powers to achieve ambitious waste reduction outcomes.²
- The principles need to be revisited with an emphasis on the waste hierarchy built into legislation. Currently only the proposed Battery Industry Group and e-waste schemes have a focus on repair and reuse. The latter is because of the work of the voluntary Community Energy Network advocating for this. Other proposed regulated schemes focus on recycling only. There seems to be a disconnect between a circular economy and the solutions proposed (for example, burning tyres for cement).

Part 3: Enhancing regulatory tools to encourage change

Q29: What improvements could be made to the existing regulatory powers under section 23 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008?

The DCC suggests Section 23 of the WMA should include aspects that can be aligned with other regulatory guidance such as the RMA, Consumer Guarantees Act 1993, and Imports and Exports (Regs) Act 1988. This will likely require changes to these Acts.

The DCC suggests introducing significant change for specific carbon emitting waste streams. For example, banning commercial food waste from entering landfill would help reduce the over production of food and provide for better, more efficient distribution.

The DCC also suggests continuing to identify items that are hard to reuse or recycle, that are particularly harmful to the environment, and placing a ban on them from entering Aotearoa New Zealand. Mandate product labelling to include information on their origin and how it can be reused or recycled in Aotearoa New Zealand.

A National Environmental Standard for Disposal to Land (or an equivalent) is required under the RMA's replacement. The current resource consenting of land disposal does not promote investment in alternatives to land disposal and encourages waste to go to the least controlled sites where pollution is likely to be highest. The DCC suggests that minimum standards should include farm or rural waste management practices.

The DCC supports a standardised recycling system across Aotearoa New Zealand which includes rural areas. Infrastructure planning should reflect a national approach and not be confined to main centres.

² Hannah Blumhardt (2021) Is the fox guarding the henhouse when it comes to mandatory product stewardship schemes? In *Revolve*, August 2021.

- Other recommendations include:
- binding reduction targets for particular products, chemical additives, and materials;
- reuse quotas;
- product design specifications, including mandatory recycled content;
- eco-modulating fees; This is where producers (typically brands/manufacturers, importers, and distributors/retailers) are financially responsible for managing the end-of-life of products and packaging. Using a modulated approach, the fees paid by the producer will vary according to specific criteria relating to aspects of their products' environmental performance. So, the idea is that the more 'environmentally-friendly' products and packaging are charged at a lower rate than those that are less 'environmentally friendly' to incentivise eco-design³. A non-modulated approach means a flat fee is applied to all products, leaving no incentive for producers to improve the sustainability of their products.
- tools to incentivise the service/sharing economy; and
- bans on single-use applications of specified products, regardless of material composition.⁴

Q30: What new regulatory powers for products and materials would be useful to help Aotearoa move towards a circular economy?

The DCC would support new regulatory powers that enforce and prohibit problematic, environmentally harmful products. New regulatory powers that provide such a strategy will help towards Aotearoa New Zealand's emission reduction targets. Data collection powers will be key for this. Data that would be useful includes:

- High level quarterly statistics to track progress.
- Product stewardship schemes
- Charities (op shops), food rescue, and repair shops
- Hazardous waste volumes, include abandoned materials
- Unknown waste streams such as silage wrap and shrink wrap
- Reports on retail imports and volumes of returned packaging to retailers
- Rural waste management such as use of, or consenting, for farm fills

Q31: Would you like to see a right to return packaging to the relevant business?

The DCC would support the right to return packaging to the relevant businesses. The option should be well advertised, and information provided at time of purchase. Returning packaging should not be an additional cost to the purchaser at the items end-of life.

The receiving business should provide information to the consumer describing how the packaging is to be reused or recycled, giving some assurance to the purchaser that it is not going to be landfilled. A review by product manufacturers to remove unnecessary packaging should be encouraged.

³ Eunomia (2020) 'What are Modulated Fees and How Do They Work?', URL: <https://www.eunomia.co.uk/modulated-fees-and-how-they-work/>

⁴ Hannah Blumhardt (2021) 'Is the fox guarding the henhouse when it comes to mandatory product stewardship schemes?', *Revolve*, August 2021.

The packaging returned for reuse and recycling should be noted for data reporting. This should include all types of packaging but may need to be a staged approach as opportunities for reuse or recycling evolve.

Clarity is needed on whether the right to return packaging would be covered by a product stewardship scheme for single use packaging

The majority of TAOs are in favour of a full and comprehensive Container Return Schemes being implemented for beverage containers.

Q32: Would you like to see more legal requirements to support products lasting longer and being able to be repaired?

The DCC supports more legal requirements for durable products which are easy to repair with generic product parts that are widely available.

The DCC suggests that information about product eco-design and producer responsibility should be available for the consumer to consider before purchasing. Also, review and consider successful overseas examples of legal requirements which might be easily applied in Aotearoa New Zealand.

The DCC recognises community-based repair cafes are popular but they are often reliant on volunteers. The DCC suggests improving access to localised funding to foster repair café initiatives which provide local, cheap services, and provide skilled training which could also lead to greater employment opportunities.

The new legal requirements introduced need to include addressing the Consumer Guarantees Act, and tighten copyright law so that repairers are not sued for breach of IP while making repairs. Any legal requirements need to go beyond labelling for durability and repairability and require that items sold in Aotearoa New Zealand NZ are durable and repairable. This could include electronic products and other items such as furniture items which are increasingly made out of cheap, less durable materials which cannot be repaired. (i.e. MDF, and particle board).

Q33: Is there a need to strengthen and make better use of import and export controls to support waste minimisation and circular economy goals? For example, should we look at ways to prohibit exports of materials like low-value plastics?

The DCC supports strengthening import and export controls. Imported goods should comply with their relevant mandatory product stewardship schemes.

The DCC supports importing and exporting products that are durable, have a defined life expectancy, are easy to repair, and have parts readily available. The DCC suggests products should be accompanied with clear, jargon free warranties from the manufacturer. The warranties should not limit repairs or maintenance to only manufacturer approved suppliers or otherwise void warranties. For example, an

electrical product that requires a fuse change could be done by a suitably qualified electrician, and still have a valid warranty.

The DCC suggests packaging should be required to be easy to reuse or able to be recycled in New Zealand. It should not require special handling or processing to do so.

A permit system could be suitable for compostable packaging. Permits could be given for compostable packaging that have no PFAs. This could also permit use of compostable materials for specific items that carry food waste to a composter in a closed loop system.

Q34: What types of activities should potentially be subject to a levy? Should the levy be able to be imposed on final disposal activities other than landfills (such as waste to energy)?

The DCC agrees the waste levy should apply to all final disposal activities, including incineration and waste to energy. This means that waste minimisation is always incentivised and doesn't lead to pushing disposal to landfill, to disposal by other methods. Applying the levy to all linear disposal methods would mean they would be equally disincentivised. This would expand on making other alternatives a more attractive option. The levy should be applied to anything creating linear waste.

Q35: What factors should be considered when setting levy rates?

The DCC suggests setting the waste levy rates to reflect the changing costs of corresponding alternatives. For example, increases in freight costs due to increasing carbon costs. This increase in cost will make recycling and other diversion options more expensive. Therefore, the waste levy needs to change proportionately to maintain its effectiveness.

Q36: How could the rules on collection and payment of the waste levy be improved?

The DCC agrees that stockpiling should become a regulated activity. An approving process should be required so that quantities, composition, and time periods can be managed. A minimum threshold would need to be instated, such as stockpiling for over six months.

The DCC sees that reuse of materials on site at disposal facilities should not be subject to the waste levy. Use of inert waste for daily cover and structural bunds in landfills needs to be allowed. This activity avoids new materials being purchased and used for these purposes. Requiring exemptions for this activity would introduce extra process, seeking approval for an activity which can reduce cost, encourages reuse of materials, and avoids new resources being consumed in their place. Applying the levy and requiring an exemption would be disadvantageous for efficient operations. However, exemptions and waivers are supported by the DCC for other activities in exceptional circumstances, particularly in aid of civil emergencies and adapting to climate risks.

Q37: What should waste levy revenue be able to be spent on?

The DCC supports the current allowances for use of waste levy to be continued. As well as current allowances, using waste levy for enforcement will lead to better waste outcomes.

The waste levy could also be used to support organisations that are well positioned to provide access to diversion and waste services who are financially disadvantaged or have insufficient access to transport.

Territorial authorities could also be incentivised to offer waste minimisation grants at the local government level for commercial and community organisations. The incentive could be structured by ring fencing a percentage of waste levy to be used for waste minimisation grants.

Waste levy should continue to be able to be used to fund new positions if workloads increase due to new legislative requirements.

The DCC suggests that long-term partnerships should be funded on an ongoing basis to support behaviour change (e.g. Love Food Hate Waste New Zealand), circular activities (such as repair cafes) and work with tangata whenua (e.g. Para Kore), and community led waste diversion services.

Q38: How should revenue from the waste levy be allocated to best reflect the roles and responsibilities of the different layers of government in relation to waste, and to maximise effectiveness?

Continuing the current approach for allocating waste levy across levels of government is supported by the DCC.

Providing regional authorities with waste levy funding to use for enforcement and monitoring of waste disposal facilities and rural farming practices would also enhance outcomes at the regional and district level.

The entity responsible for licensing and data collection from waste operators will also need to be funded and resourced at the central government level. The waste levy could be used to resource this as well.

Q39: How should waste levy revenue be allocated between territorial authorities?

The DCC suggests waste levy should be allocated based on quantity of waste to landfill and population of usual residents. By combining these, a better, proportionate, allocation will be achieved.

Where territorial authorities export waste from their district to another district, the licensing data from waste operators can be used to work out how much waste is being generated by that district.

Q40: Which elements of compliance, monitoring and enforcement should be the responsibility of which parts of government (central government, regional councils, territorial authorities) under new waste legislation?

The DCC agrees that central government (whether it is by the Ministry for Environment or another government agency) is best placed to cover compliance of the waste levy, product bans, and regulated product stewardship schemes.

Regional authorities need to be resourced and report on regulating, enforcement, and monitoring of rural waste practices, and different classes of disposal facilities. Farm fills and burning of waste are currently permitted activities in some regions. Introducing national minimum land disposal standards could be useful for addressing regional disparities and ban these activities.

The DCC agrees that territorial and regional authorities are best placed for maintaining working relationships, carrying out spot checks, and gathering and acting on information received.

The DCC agrees that compliance checks for several Acts could be carried out at the same time. For example, compliance checks with construction waste minimisation plans could be undertaken alongside building compliance inspections.

Q41: The need for enforcement work will increase under the new legislation. How should it be funded?

The DCC suggests enforcement should be funded by a combination of waste levy, product stewardship fees from imported and exported goods, and enforcement penalties. For example, enforcement of regulations for the construction and demolition sector could be funded from Building Consent charges. This could include a separate waste compliance fee for transparency.

Q42: What expanded investigation powers, offences and penalties should be included in new waste legislation?

The DCC supports having the ability to infringe for litter on private property when it reaches the point of being an environmental hazard. Monitoring and enforcement for this could be tied to the legislated 'duty of care'. Infringing could also be aided by minimum standards for land disposal and storage, and the ability for authorities to monitor and enforce these standards.

Uncontrolled, and unregulated activities such as farm-fills and burning of inorganic waste should also be controlled uniformly across all regions. Legislating offences and penalties for these harmful activities, will provide the power to enforce with appropriate penalties.

Q43: What regulatory or other changes would help better manage inappropriate disposal of materials (that is, littering and fly-tipping)?

Easing access to recycling and disposal services would help improve how materials are disposed of. Access to these services could be improved by supporting organisations that service clients who find waste disposal costs are financial barriers and have limited transport. Fly tipping could be reduced by providing a collection service through these organisations, for hazardous waste and e-waste to be recycled or disposed of correctly for free, or subsidised.

The DCC also suggests considering an option to reduce rubbish disposal costs for households who are financially disadvantaged. The DCC recommends providing education on the environmental impacts of littering and inappropriate disposal methods to all areas of society.

The DCC also notes the ‘Recommendations for standardisation of kerbside collections in Aotearoa’ report prepared for the Ministry for the Environment (May 2020) which states that rates funded refuse collections, or the use of bylaws to limit the provision of 240-litre wheelie bins by the private sector, is shown to reduce residual rubbish and reduce contamination in recycling.

Surveillance of known ‘hot spots’ will enable authorities to enforce regulations for inappropriate disposal.

NEW ZEALAND MASTERS GAMES UPDATE

Department: Community and Planning

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report updates the Council on the operational and financial status of the biennial New Zealand Masters Games being run in Dunedin (5 – 13 February 2022).
- 2 Financially the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games is on track with 89.26% of budgeted revenue confirmed. Registrations, open since 9 September 2021, are currently slightly behind those received at the same time for the 2020 Games.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the New Zealand Masters Games operational and financial update.
- b) **Notes** that should the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games be cancelled due to COVID the Trust will request an underwrite from Council.
- c) **Approves** the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games proceeding.

BACKGROUND

- 3 The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust's Statement of Intent and Trust Deed require the Trust to report to Council prior to each Masters Games.
- 4 The Dunedin Masters Games (the Games) is the largest regularly occurring event in Dunedin. The Games meets the Premier criteria within the city's Festival's and Events Plan, contributing to the DCC's Social Wellbeing, Parks and Recreation and Economic Development Strategies. Previous participants experience high levels of satisfaction with the event and their stay in Dunedin.
- 5 Masters Games is owned by New Zealand Masters Games Limited, and the DCC is one of two franchisees, the other is the Whanganui (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust. New Zealand Masters Games Limited guarantees franchise rights for the biennial New Zealand Masters Games in Dunedin until the completion of the 2036 New Zealand Masters Games. The franchise agreement guarantees two appointments from the Trust on the New Zealand Masters Games Limited Board. New Zealand Masters Games Limited has now invited a third Dunedin Trust member to join the organisation

- 6 As franchisee the DCC has delegated the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust to manage the event.
- 7 Council has provided grant payments to the Trust of \$109,600 (2020/21) and \$111,120 (2021/22). The annual grant covers costs for the Games Manager who is an employee of the DCC. As the Trust is dependent on funding from sources outside Council for the successful financial management of the Games, much of the Manager's role is to secure funding and attract competitors, who contribute to revenue through their registration fee.

DISCUSSION

- 8 The Trust approved the 2022 Masters Games budget at the beginning of 2020/21. Monthly Board meetings have been held to monitor and closely manage the expenditure against the budget.
- 9 The level of expenditure is directly related to revenue sourced from grants, sponsorship, and registration fees. The Trust is charged with ensuring that, at its completion, the Games will achieve at least a break-even result.
- 10 The main revenue stream from Games registration begins in September (prior to the February Games). The Statement of Intent and Trust Deed state that the Trust is required to report to the Council in the October prior to the Masters Games being run, confirming whether it has achieved 85% of the biennial Masters Games budgeted grants and sponsorship revenue. The 2022 New Zealand Masters Games launch was delayed due to lockdown; therefore, this report is provided in November instead of October.
- 11 Under the agreement with Council, if the Board has been unsuccessful in achieving 85% of the Games grants and sponsorship funding at the time this report is presented, the Trust will:
 - Revise the Games budget to reduce expenditure to achieve a break even result and/or request the DCC to underwrite the Games; or
 - Gain approval from the Council for it to underwrite the amount of the anticipated loss; or
 - Agree to cancel the Games.
- 12 The following is an update of funding activity as of 1 November 2021, four months out from the February 2022 event.

Grants and Sponsorship

- 13 The approved budget from Sponsorship is \$329,200. Currently 96.96% has been confirmed. Funding has been confirmed as follows:

Sponsorship		
Income	Budget	Confirmed
Dunedin City Council	219,200	219,200
Otago Community Trust	100,000	100,000
Other Sponsors	10,000	
Total	329,200	319,200

- 14 The Trust has budgeted \$62,000 in grant revenue from Gaming Trusts, it has secured \$30,000 (48.39%) to date and completed further funding applications to the value of \$12,000. In addition, unbudgeted income of \$35,000 was confirmed from the Regional Events Fund. Funding from Gaming Trusts is oversubscribed by community and sporting groups and securing funds has proven difficult. However, the Trust continues to make applications.

Grants		
Income	Budget	Confirmed
Bendigo Valley Sports and Charity	10,000	
Callis Charitable Trust	5,000	5,000
Lion Foundation	10,000	5,000
NZ Community Trust	15,000	10,000
TAB NZ	10,000	
CERT	2,000	
The Southern Trust	10,000	10,000
Total	62,000	30,000

- 15 The combination of grant and sponsorship revenue secured to date is \$349,200, which represents 89.26% of the target Games budget of \$391,200. The Trust continues to apply for funding to achieve targets.
- 16 The Trust is continually monitoring expenses to ensure it does not exceed the budget.

Registration Fees

- 17 The following fees were approved by the Trust:
- Early Bird \$70
 - Standard \$100
 - Late \$130
 - Supporter \$45
- 18 The budget for registration revenue is \$342,450, this is split into four categories: Early Bird, \$223,100 (closing 30 November 2021), Standard, \$57,500 (closing 11 January 2022), Late, \$54,050 (close off dependant on sport), and Supporter, \$7,800 (open until the completion of the Games).
- 19 The registration fees are an 'at risk' component of the budget, therefore the budget has been set based on participant numbers of 5,500. As of 1 November 2021, there were 846 participant entries, which is tracking 141 behind registration at the same time in 2019. Potential entrants are reluctant to register due to the current COVID-19 impacts and restrictions.
- 20 The new COVID-19 Protection Framework allows large events to go ahead at the green and orange settings if they are using vaccination certificates. Therefore, if the framework is in effect at either of these levels the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games will be able to proceed.
- 21 Under the red level the Games would be cancelled, resulting in cost implications. It is expected the Trust would request an underwrite from Council in the event of cancellation.

- 22 As per the Service Level Agreement 2021-23 between DCC and the Masters Games Trust, DCC as underwriter for the Games. The Trust must provide a request for any underwriting within four months of the Games commencement, including profit / loss forecasting and any other requirements. Council maintains the right to decline to underwrite or to cancel if the forecasting indicates a loss that Council regards as significant. Council maintains the right to decline to underwrite or to cancel if the forecasting indicates a loss that Council regards as significant.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option

- 23 That the Games proceed, and the Trust continues to monitor revenue and expenses to ensure the event does not exceed its budget.

Advantages

- Positive economic impact to Dunedin City.
- Growth in funding and membership for participating sporting organisations.
- Contributes positively to the health and wellbeing of participating residents.

Disadvantages

- There is a risk of the Council being called upon to underwrite the Games should there be a need to cancel due to COVID-19.

Option Two – Status Quo

- 24 The Council does not approve the Games proceeding and instructs the Trust to cancel the Games.

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages to cancelling the event at this stage.

Disadvantages

- Loss of potential income and wider economic benefit to the city.
- Disadvantages to business and sporting codes as financial and other commitments have been made, and benefits will not be realised.
- The Council has already incurred costs relating to the event which cannot be recovered.
- Additional costs would be incurred to refund registered participants, and the Trust would need to seek underwriting of losses from the Council.

NEXT STEPS

- 25 If Council approves the Masters Games proceed, the Trust will continue its management and event planning as delegated by the DCC. Should the event be impacted by COVID-19 (red level) the Trust will report on its financial status to Council.

Signatories

Author:	Vicki Kestila - Master Games Manager
Authoriser:	Joy Lanini - Manager Community Development and Events Simon Pickford - General Manager Community Services

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The Games contribute to three of Council's strategies and towards the vision Dunedin is one of the world's great small cities. The Games reflect Council's Festivals and Events Plan in relation to attracting visitors, visitor nights and visitor expenditure.

Māori Impact Statement

There is no known impact for Māori.

Sustainability

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust is working to develop a Sustainability Plan that aligns with Te Ao Tūroa – Dunedin Environment Strategy 2016 – 2026 by reducing or offsetting negative impacts on the environment.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no known implications.

Financial considerations

The DCC guarantees to underwrite the Games should it be required. If the COVID-19 Protection Framework is in effect at the Red level the Games will need to be cancelled, there will be associated costs with this and will require the Trust to request an underwrite from Council.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

The Games Manager regularly engages with; funders, suppliers, sporting organisations, Sporting Associations, service providers, volunteers, participants and other Masters Games organisers.

Engagement - internal

There has been no internal engagement.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

The New Zealand Masters Games implements its own Health and Safety policy and process in line with current legislation. If Council decides not to proceed with the Games, there is an economic risk to the city's tourism industry. In addition, financial and other commitments have already been made.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no known implications for Community Boards.

STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL FOR CONSULTATION: STRATH TAIERI KEY VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN ROUTES (EARTHQUAKE-PRONE BUILDINGS)

Department: Customer and Regulatory

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016 (the Act) established a national system for managing earthquake-prone buildings (EPBs).
- 2 The Act targets buildings or parts of buildings that pose the greatest risk to public safety and other property in a moderate earthquake. This report focuses on a small area west and north of Sutton (including Middlemarch). This has been classified as a medium seismic risk zone and therefore a priority for the city.
- 3 A special consultative procedure (SCP) must be used to identify any part of a public road, footpath, or other thoroughfare on to which part of an unreinforced masonry building could fall in an earthquake and the road, footpath or other thoroughfare has sufficient vehicle or pedestrian traffic.
- 4 Councils have specific responsibilities under the Act and must identify priority buildings in medium seismic risk zones by July 2022.
- 5 These responsibilities include identifying key vehicle and pedestrian routes in those risk zones. The Act requires territorial authorities to consult under the SCP to identify these key routes. To that end, this report:
 - a) **seeks approval** for the statement of proposal (SOP) to identify key vehicle and pedestrian routes (this is part of the process for identifying priority EPBs). and
 - b) **updates the Council** on the progress of earthquake-prone building work.
- 6 The rest of Dunedin is in a low seismic risk zone. These zones have different requirements and timeframe obligations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the statement of proposal at Attachment A for consultation purposes
- b) **Notes** the update on earthquake-prone buildings.

BACKGROUND

EPB work pre-2017

- 7 Prior to the Act becoming effective in 2017, Dunedin City Council (DCC) had an EPB register. The work undertaken in 2011/12 identified 3,022 buildings for review. New EPB assessment methodology was introduced with the amended 2016 Act. Consequently, several of the pre-2017 EPB reports may not align with the latest EPB requirements.

Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016

Council regulatory responsibilities

- 8 Councils have specific responsibilities under the Act in relation to earthquake-prone buildings which include:
- identifying potentially earthquake-prone buildings
 - requiring building owners to provide an assessment of their buildings
 - determining whether buildings are earthquake-prone
 - assigning ratings
 - issuing notices and
 - providing information to the Ministry for Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) for inclusion in the national public register.
- 9 As noted above, part of the process for identifying earthquake-prone buildings is to identify key vehicle and pedestrian routes. Councils must meet timeframes set out in the Act.

Act requirements

- 10 The Act requires a consistent, nationwide approach to managing EPBs. It targets buildings that pose the greatest risk to public safety and other property in a moderate earthquake. To do this, the Act separates the country into three seismic risk zones – low, medium and high.
- 11 Following the issuing of an EPB notice, building owners in medium zones have 12.5 years to complete seismic upgrading building work on priority buildings and 25 years for non-priority buildings. In low seismic risk zones, it is 35 years for all buildings.
- 12 It was originally anticipated that Dunedin would fall solely within the low seismic risk zone, however a small area west and north of Sutton is deemed to be in the medium zone. Medium seismic risk zones have higher thresholds and shorter timing for compliance.
- 13 From the commencement of the Act, the following need to be identified in medium seismic risk zones:
- Priority buildings (within five years i.e. by July 2022).

(A priority building can include:

- certain hospital buildings used for emergency purposes
 - buildings likely to be used in an emergency response
 - buildings which are regularly occupied by at least 20 people and used for educational purposes
 - any part of an unreinforced masonry building that could fall from the building onto any part of a public road, footpath or other thoroughfare on a strategic transport route or a busy road/footpath.)
- Strategic transport routes (within five years - by July 2022)
 - A SCP must be used to identify any part of a public road, footpath, or other thoroughfare on to which part of an unreinforced masonry building could fall in an earthquake and the road, footpath or other thoroughfare has sufficient vehicle or pedestrian traffic.
 - All other potentially EPBs within 10 years (by July 2027.)
- 14 Potential EPBs are primarily commercial buildings and are profiled by the categories set by the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE).
- 15 There are three profile categories for the different seismic risk zones, and these are summarised in Table 1.

Table 1: Profile categories for seismic risk zones

Category	Medium & High seismic risk zones	Low seismic risk zones
A	Unreinforced masonry buildings	Unreinforced masonry buildings
B	Pre-1976 buildings, either: - three or more storeys, or - 12 meters or greater above the lowest ground level. (other than Category A buildings)	Pre-1976 buildings, either: - three or more storeys, or - 12 meters or greater above the lowest ground level. (other than Category A buildings)
C	Pre-1935 buildings that are one or two storeys (other than Category A buildings)	

- 16 For low seismic risk zones, the work on priority buildings and routes is not required. Identification of potential EPBs must be undertaken within 15 years from commencement of the Act - by July 2032.

DISCUSSION

Identification of potential key vehicle and pedestrian routes

- 17 The DCC has identified potential key vehicle and pedestrian routes in Middlemarch, in the medium seismic risk zone.

- 18 The Act requires territorial authorities whose district includes any area of medium seismic risk to undertake a SCP to identify any part of a public road, footpath, or other thoroughfare:
 - a) onto which parts of an unreinforced masonry building could fall in an earthquake; and
 - b) that has sufficient vehicle or pedestrian traffic to warrant prioritising the identification of those parts of unreinforced masonry buildings.
- 19 In identifying key pedestrian and vehicle routes, the following criteria were considered:
 - the streets are well used by pedestrians visiting shops and services
 - the streets are also regularly used by vehicles
 - there is the potential for part of an unreinforced masonry building to fall on to these streets.
- 20 In identifying strategic transport routes, the following criteria were considered:
 - the routes are likely to be used by emergency services
 - there is at least one building on these routes that, if it collapsed, could block access.
- 21 See the SOP at Attachment A for the proposed key vehicle and pedestrian routes that have been identified.
- 22 There has been initial consultation with Civil Defence and Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency.

Consultation

- 23 Public consultation will be open for at least one month and methods of consultation include the DCC website, Otago Daily Times noticeboard as well as targeted emails to organisations that may have an interest in the topic e.g. Strath Taieri Community Board. People will be able to make submissions and present their views at a hearing should they wish.

Process for EPBs

- 24 Where the DCC identifies a building (or part of a building) as potentially earthquake-prone, the first step in the process is to write to the owner. The owner then has 12 months to provide an engineering assessment report to the DCC (there is provision for extending this timeframe on request for a further 12 months). Upon receipt of the report, the DCC must assess whether the building is earthquake-prone as set out by the MBIE EPB methodology.
- 25 If the building is deemed to be earthquake-prone (<34% new building standard) the DCC will:
 - a) issue and attach an EPB notice (prescribed form) for/on the building
 - b) record the information on the national EPB register
 - c) record the information on the DCC register which is also then captured on future Land Information Memorandum (LIM) requests.

Capacity

- 26 There could be around 3,000 buildings which require an assessment. This means that the DCC will require around 300 assessments to be made annually over a ten year period. Dunedin-based engineers have indicated that they have the capacity to meet that demand. The DCC is also currently resourced to meet the Act's requirements, having appointed an EPB Officer to progress this work.

OPTIONS

- 27 As this process is required by the Act, there are no options to this report.

NEXT STEPS

- 28 Consultation will be carried out on key vehicle and pedestrian routes using the SCP. Any submissions received will be considered and a report back to the Council with recommendations.
- 29 Once the key vehicle and pedestrian routes are confirmed, the DCC will write to building owners who have had their building designated as a priority building to advise them of the need for an assessment.
- 30 The EPB work programme will continue according to the timeframes set out in the Act.

Signatories

Author:	Anne Gray - Policy Analyst Paul Henderson - Building Solutions Manager
Authoriser:	Claire Austin - General Manager Customer and Regulatory

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Statement of proposal for consultation: Strath Taieri key vehicle and pedestrian routes (earthquake-prone buildings)	143

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities and promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Māori Impact Statement

There are no specific impacts for tangata whenua.

Sustainability

The EPB work will be managed sustainably in consideration of availability of professionals undertaking report and improvement works. Long term implications of meeting requirements under the Act will ensure the safety of the community.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications for these documents.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications as this work will be carried out within existing budgets.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Engagement has already commenced with potential priority buildings in the medium zone area and with Civil Defence and Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency.
The special consultative procedure will be used to identify medium zone priority buildings and/or strategic transport routes, as required by the Act.

Engagement - internal

There has been engagement with the Group Manager Transport and the Heritage Advisor.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There is a risk of not meeting regulatory obligations under the Act and resource is in place to manage the work.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Conflict of Interest

There is no conflict of interest.

Community Boards

There will be specific engagement with the Strath Taieri Community Board during consultation as the medium seismic risk zone is within that area.



Earthquake-prone buildings in Strath Taieri
Identifying key vehicle and pedestrian routes
January 2022

This statement of proposal is prepared under sections 82 and 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and section 133AF of the Building Act 2004.

INTRODUCTION

New Zealand is more prone to earthquakes than some other parts of the world.

To help keep our communities safe, there is legislation which requires councils to identify, assess and manage earthquake-prone buildings in areas which are more at risk.

While most of Dunedin is in a low seismic risk zone, an area north and west of Sutton, including Middelmarsh, is in a medium risk zone. This means that in this area, we need to identify buildings that are considered to present a higher risk to life or property in an earthquake because of their construction, type, use or location. These buildings are called priority buildings.

Before we can work out what the priority buildings are in the Strath Taieri area, we need to identify the key vehicle and pedestrian routes. This is what we are asking you about now.

Your feedback will help us work out which are the key routes.

Please note: We are not asking you about the buildings themselves at this stage, only the routes. Some buildings along these routes may then be identified as priority buildings. Owners of those buildings would be contacted directly.

BACKGROUND

A national system for identifying, assessing and managing earthquake-prone buildings came into effect on 1 July 2017. It targets buildings or parts of buildings that pose the greatest risk to public safety and other property in a moderate earthquake.

The system categorises New Zealand into three seismic risk zones: high, medium and low. Owners of earthquake-prone buildings will be required to take action within certain timeframes, depending on which zone they are in or if it has been deemed a priority building. Visit <https://www.building.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/managing-buildings/earthquake-prone-buildings/seismic-risk-areas-map.pdf> to see the seismic risk map.

The national system also provides more information for people using buildings, such as notices identifying earthquake-prone buildings and a public register of these properties.

Visit <https://www.building.govt.nz/managing-buildings/managing-earthquake-prone-buildings/> for more information on the system.

WHAT ARE PRIORITY BUILDINGS?

Under the system, earthquake-prone buildings in high and medium zones which present a higher risk to life or property in an earthquake because of their construction, type, use or location e.g. buildings that are an essential part of the recovery after an emergency, are considered priority buildings. Other buildings may also be considered a priority because in an earthquake parts of these buildings could fall down, injuring people or blocking key routes.

As parts of the Strath Taieri are in a medium seismic risk area, this means we must:

- identify priority buildings by June 2022
- identify other potentially earthquake-prone buildings by June 2027.

Once identified as a priority building or earthquake-prone building, it means building owners must strengthen or demolish:

- priority buildings within 12.5 years
- other potentially earthquake-prone buildings within 25 years.

Visit <https://www.building.govt.nz/managing-buildings/managing-earthquake-prone-buildings/resources/> for more information on priority buildings.

PROPOSAL

The DCC has identified two potential key pedestrian and vehicle routes and two strategic transport routes in Middlemarch.

Pedestrian and vehicle routes

In identifying these routes, we took the following criteria into account.

- These are streets which are well used by pedestrians visiting shops and services.
- These streets are also regularly used by vehicles.
- There is the potential for part of an unreinforced masonry building to fall on to these streets.

Key pedestrian and vehicle routes, shown on Map 1, are:

- Swansea Street (SH87) from intersection of Nottage Street to intersection of Mold Street
- Snow Avenue from Aberafon Street to intersection of Mold Street.

Map 1: Proposed key pedestrian and vehicle routes



Strategic transport routes

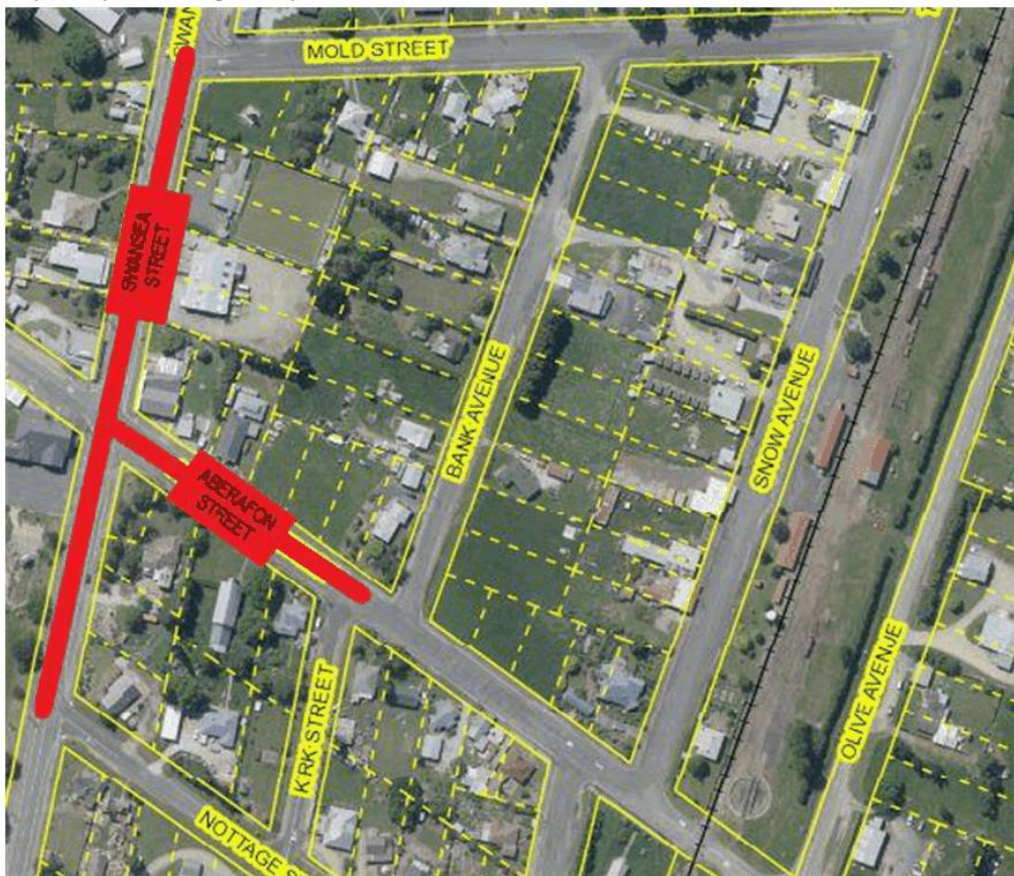
In identifying these routes, we took the following criteria into account.

- These routes are likely to be used by emergency services.
- There is at least one building on these routes that, if it collapsed, could block access.

Proposed strategic transport routes, shown on Map 2, are:

- Aberafon Street from the intersection of Bank Avenue to Swansea Street (SH87)
- Swansea Street (SH87) from intersection of Nottage Street to intersection of Mold Street.

Map 2: Proposed strategic transport routes



HAVE YOUR SAY

What do you think about these proposals?

Please fill out the feedback form so we can take your views into account.

Where to from here?

- Feedback closes at **5pm xxdate xx.**
- Hearings will be held **around xxx date.**
- The Council will then consider submissions and make decisions.
- Once priority buildings are identified, relevant building owners will be contacted.



Identifying key vehicle and pedestrian routes in Strath Taieri

Feedback form

Submissions are due by 5pm xxdate 2022.

Late submissions may not be accepted.

The provision of your personal information is optional, however, should you provide this information please note your name and organisation may be included in papers for the public and media. Information you have provided will only be used for the purpose of the consultation on identifying priority earthquake-prone buildings. The Council will collect, use and store your information in accordance with the Privacy Policy which can be found on the Council website www.dunedin.govt.nz/privacy-policy. If you would like a copy of the personal information we hold about you, or to have the information corrected, please contact us at dcc@dcc.govt.nz or 03 477 4000.

Send to: Earthquake-prone buildings
Dunedin City Council
PO Box 5045
Moray Place
Dunedin 9054

Deliver: Earthquake-prone buildings
DCC Customer Services Centre
Civic Centre
50 The Octagon
Dunedin

Online: www.dunedin.govt.nz/consultation

Email: BuildingsPolicy@dcc.govt.nz

First name: _____ Last name: _____

Organisation (if applicable): _____

Postal address: _____

Postcode: _____

Email address: _____ Phone: _____

Would you like to speak to the hearing panel in person?

(If you do not tick a box, we will assume you do not wish to be heard.)

☐ Yes ☐ No

If you wish to speak, you will be contacted with a speaking time as soon as possible after submissions close. (Note: You may also be able to present your views by audio or audio-visual link.)

1. Key pedestrian and vehicle routes

Do you agree with the routes identified for prioritisation?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If not, which routes do you disagree with and why:

Are there any other routes that meet the criteria but are not listed?

2. Strategic transport routes

Do you agree with the strategic transport routes identified for prioritisation?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If not, which strategic transport routes do you disagree with and why:

Are there any other strategic transport routes that meet the criteria but are not listed?

Remember your submission needs to reach the Council by 5pm xxdate 2022.

Thank you for your feedback.

HEARING COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE REVIEW OF THE TRUBY KING RECREATION RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report presents the recommendations of the Hearings Committee (the Committee) on the review of the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan (the Draft Plan).
- 2 After considering the submissions received, the Committee requested that staff update the Draft Plan incorporating feedback from submitters.
- 3 The Committee reconvened and approved the changes to the Draft Plan.
- 4 If approved, the new Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan will replace the existing 1998 Plan immediately.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** that the Hearings Committee has heard and considered submissions on the draft Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021.
- b) **Adopts** the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021.

BACKGROUND

Reserve Management Plans

- 5 Dunedin City Council (DCC) is the administering body appointed under the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act) to control and manage reserves within the city for the particular purpose for which those reserves were classified.
- 6 The Act requires the administering body to prepare management plans for all reserves under its control. The management plans are to be reviewed regularly to ensure they reflect changing circumstances or increased knowledge. The Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 1998 is the first management plan to be reviewed under a 10-year rolling programme to bring all DCC reserve management plans up to date.
- 7 The process for preparing or reviewing a reserve management plan is set out in sections 41 (5) and (6) of the Act.

- 8 DCC as the administering body can approve reserve management plans for reserves under its control, management, or administration.

Public Consultation

- 9 The Draft Truby King Reserve Management Plan 2021 was presented to the Planning and Environment Committee meeting of 22 September 2020, recommending the commencement of a public consultation process.
- 10 The submission period started on 5 October 2020 and remained open until 8 December 2020.

DISCUSSION

Results of Consultation

- 11 There were 21 submissions received during the two month consultation period on the Draft Plan. Of these submissions, eight (8) indicated support, five (5) indicated opposition and eight (8) respondents did not indicate support or opposition.

Hearing Findings

- 12 The Committee met on 20 April 2021 to hear submitters and to deliberate on all the submissions received.
- 13 Five submitters spoke to their submissions and answer questions.
- 14 The Committee requested that staff update the Draft Plan and incorporate feedback from the following parties because their submissions encompassed the majority of topics identified in the 21 submissions:
- Heritage NZ
 - Truby King Recreation Reserve Committee
 - Waikouaiti Coast Community Board
- 15 The three (3) parties were consulted separately following the hearing. Feedback from the meetings was incorporated into the Draft Plan.
- 16 The Committee was reconvened on 29 July 2021 to review the updated Draft Plan. The Committee was satisfied that the updated draft had taken the submitters' feedback into account.
- 17 The final version of the Draft Plan is at Attachment B.

Summary of recommended changes to the Draft Plan

- 18 The history of the Seacliff Asylum is much more detailed in the background section of the updated Draft Plan.
- 19 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga recommended further provision for the preservation and management of the site's heritage values. As a result, the management objectives include the commissioning of a Conservation Report to inform future management of the heritage values of

the site. A second Conservation Report will be commissioned specifically to preserve and manage archaeological values of the site.

- 20 Provision has been made for ongoing consultation between Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and DCC as programmes of work within the reserve are being developed.
- 21 The Waikouaiti Coast Community Board and the Truby King Recreation Reserve Committee held similar views that there be a strong community involvement in maintenance and management of the reserve. As a result, the formation of a Truby King Management Committee is proposed to act as the liaison point between Council and the Seacliff community for matters of maintenance and ongoing management. Council staff will meet with the committee twice a year. Community groups wanting to be involved in maintenance on the reserve will have volunteer agreements in place organised with the DCC Volunteer Facilitator.
- 22 The lack of maintenance of the Enchanted Forest was a common theme throughout the submissions. Many thought that the restoration of this area should be a priority, and this has been addressed in the Management Objectives and Policies section of the Draft Plan.

OPTIONS

- 23 Three options are proposed. The recommended Option is to adopt the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021. Option Two is return the Draft Plan to the Hearings Committee for further consideration. Option Three is to retain the status quo, i.e. retain the existing Truby King Reserve Management Plan.

Option One – Adopt the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021 (Recommended Option)

- 24 Option One recommends Council adopt the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021.

Advantages

- The Truby King Recreation Reserve will have an up-to-date management plan that seeks to maintain the historic, cultural, and botanical values of the reserve.
- The objectives in the Draft Plan can be implemented without delay.

Disadvantages

- There are no known disadvantages.

Option Two – Return the Draft Plan to the Hearings Committee to reconsider

- 25 Option Two is to return the Draft Plan back to the Hearings Committee to reconsider the recommendations.

Advantages

- The Hearings Committee will be given more time to consider the Management Objectives and Policies within the Draft Plan.

Disadvantages

- There will be delays implementing the management plan.

Option Three – Do not accept the recommendations from the Hearings Committee (Status Quo)

- 26 Do not adopt the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021. The original Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 1998 will remain operative.

Advantages

- There are no known advantages.

Disadvantages

- The current state of the reserve indicates that this Plan does not provide appropriate management of Truby King Recreation Reserve.

NEXT STEPS

- 27 If adopted, the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan 2021 will be implemented in accordance with the objectives and within approved annual budgets.

Signatories

Author:	David Benson-Pope - Councillor
Authoriser:	Simon Pickford - General Manager Community Services Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Truby King RMP Public Consultation 2020	157
↓B	Final Draft Truby King RMP 2021	197

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Truby King Reserve is a Category 1 Historic Place in recognition of its historical and cultural significance and as such has a contribution to the above strategies.

Māori Impact Statement

Manawhenua were consulted throughout the drafting of the Plan. One of the Objectives of the RMP is to acknowledge manawhenua status of iwi and recognise this in the management of the reserve. This will occur through ongoing consultation and Plan implementation.

Sustainability

Truby King Reserve is a Category 1 Historic Place in recognition of its historical and cultural significance and the adoption of the RMP will ensure that the heritage elements of the site are protected and acknowledged for future generations.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are elements of the RMP requiring capital investment. These have been included in the LTP 2021-31. The maintenance of the site is provided for in current operational budgets.

Financial considerations

The RMP recommends a conservation plan and an archaeological survey be commissioned as soon as possible. Funding for this will be from existing budgets, however the recommendations that arise from the conservation plan, and other studies that are carried out, will need to be considered in future annual plan and 10-year planning processes.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Consultation was undertaken in accordance with sections 41 (5) and (6) of the Reserves Act 1977, which requires a special consultative procedure.

Engagement - internal

Parks and Recreation, Transport, Urban Design (Heritage).

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS***Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.***

The Reserves Act process has been followed for the review of a management plan by an Administering Body.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

The Waikouaiti Coast Community Board was involved in the process of reviewing the RMP.

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan



Contents

04	Vision
06	Introduction
07	<i>The Management Plan</i>
08	<i>Truby King Reserve</i>
10	<i>History of the Reserve</i>
12	<i>Pre-European History of Seacliff</i>
14	Site Analysis
15	<i>Heritage</i>
18	<i>The Enchanted Forest</i>
19	<i>Recreation</i>
20	<i>Access</i>
21	<i>View Shafts</i>
22	<i>Opportunities</i>
23	Management Strategy
24	<i>Strategic Methodology</i>
25	<i>Strategic Outcomes</i>
26	<i>Management Objectives and Policies</i>
28	Implementation
29	<i>Maintenance Intensity</i>
30	<i>Pedestrian Loops</i>
31	<i>Development Plan</i>
32	<i>Implementation Strategy</i>
36	Appendices



Dunedin City Council
4Sight Consulting
Truby King Reserve Management Plan
2020 ©

dunedin

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

3

VISION

*To preserve the rich heritage and
unique enchanted character of Truby
King Reserve while enhancing the
recreational use and enjoyment of its
tree collection and ecology.*

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

5

INTRODUCTION

This section of the plan provides an introduction to the context of the reserve and the management plan.

1. *The Management Plan*
2. *Truby King Reserve*
3. *History of the Reserve*

THE MANAGEMENT PLAN

What is the Purpose of a Management Plan?

Reserve management plans are required by section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act); management plans are required to “...provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection and preservation” of reserves for the purpose for which they are classified.

Under the act, Truby King Reserve is classified as a recreation reserve “...for the purpose of providing areas for recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside”.

This plan has been prepared as a result of a review of the previous management plan prepared in 1998. It is intended to identify the unique characteristics of the reserve and provide a clear vision for its ongoing management and development. When adopted, this management plan will replace the previous management plan, and will be kept under continuous review to ensure relevancy over time.

The draft plan has been developed in alignment with Dunedin’s strategic framework including the Spatial Plan, Environment Strategy, and the Parks and Recreation Strategy.

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

Who is the Management Plan For?

The Draft Management Plan has been drafted for the benefit of the reserve’s stakeholders. It should provide clarity to:

- Users of the reserve, especially regarding the Council’s management intent for the reserve;
- Community groups who actively participate in or provide the reserve’s promotion, use and management;
- Council strategic and operation staff tasked with carrying out the reserves ongoing maintenance and development, and;
- To elected decision makers who are responsible for the allocation of the necessary resources for any such projects, priorities, and aspirations for the reserve.

Why is the Draft Management Plan Important?

Consolidating the reserve’s historical significance, community aspirations, ecological value and recreational opportunities into one document allows the council to do two core things: to plan and budget for projects for the reserve over the 10 years of the plan, and to be able to identify operational issues before they occur.

How will the Draft Management Plan be utilised?

The Draft Management Plan will be used by its stakeholders to assist with decision making at all stages of use, management, and development of the reserve. The plan will influence how local community groups use the reserve and how strategic staff apply for and allocate funding for operational budgets and projects. The main aim of this process is to improve the user’s experience. Funding for projects are secured through the DCC’s Annual Plan and 10 Year Plan where money is allocated to departments, and in turn to their planned projects. This management plan will be utilised to inform staff what projects at the Truby King Reserve are required over the next 10 years for the reserve to realise its potential.

How will the Draft Management Plan impact the management of Truby King Reserve?

By setting the strategic vision, principles, objectives, and policies, and by identifying the opportunities, and specific actions for the management of the reserve, the Draft Management Plan will provide Council staff and decision makers with the necessary direction, strategic rationale and confidence to secure appropriate funding to deliver the intended outcomes for Truby King Reserve and the city’s open space network.



TRUBY KING RESERVE

Truby King Reserve is a 16.4ha recreation reserve and forms part of the former Seacliff Asylum grounds. It is located in the Seacliff area approximately 25 kilometres and a 30-minute drive north of Dunedin. The reserve adjoins Coast Road with the main entrance to the reserve and the historic hospital grounds located off Russell Road. The orientation of the reserve provides spectacular views south towards Aramoana and Taiaaroa Head at the entrance to Otago Harbour.

The reserve is a pleasant mixture of grassed lawn with remnant stone structures, shielded from a collection of institutional buildings that now sit on private land. The winding woodland paths navigate through various stone remnants of the old Seacliff Asylum, which continues to fascinate the public.

In April 2012, the reserve and the privately held adjoining institutional buildings were officially listed with Heritage New Zealand as a Category 1 Historic Place (List Number 9050), which recognises the nationally significant history that is represented by the reserve and the wider site.

The historic classification of the reserve can be attributed to a number of historical, architectural, archaeological, aesthetic, and culturally significant reasons.

Seacliff Asylum's history represents the evolution of mental health care in New Zealand. Changing norms and methods of treatment combined with the geological instability of the site worked in tandem to condemn the site to closure.

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

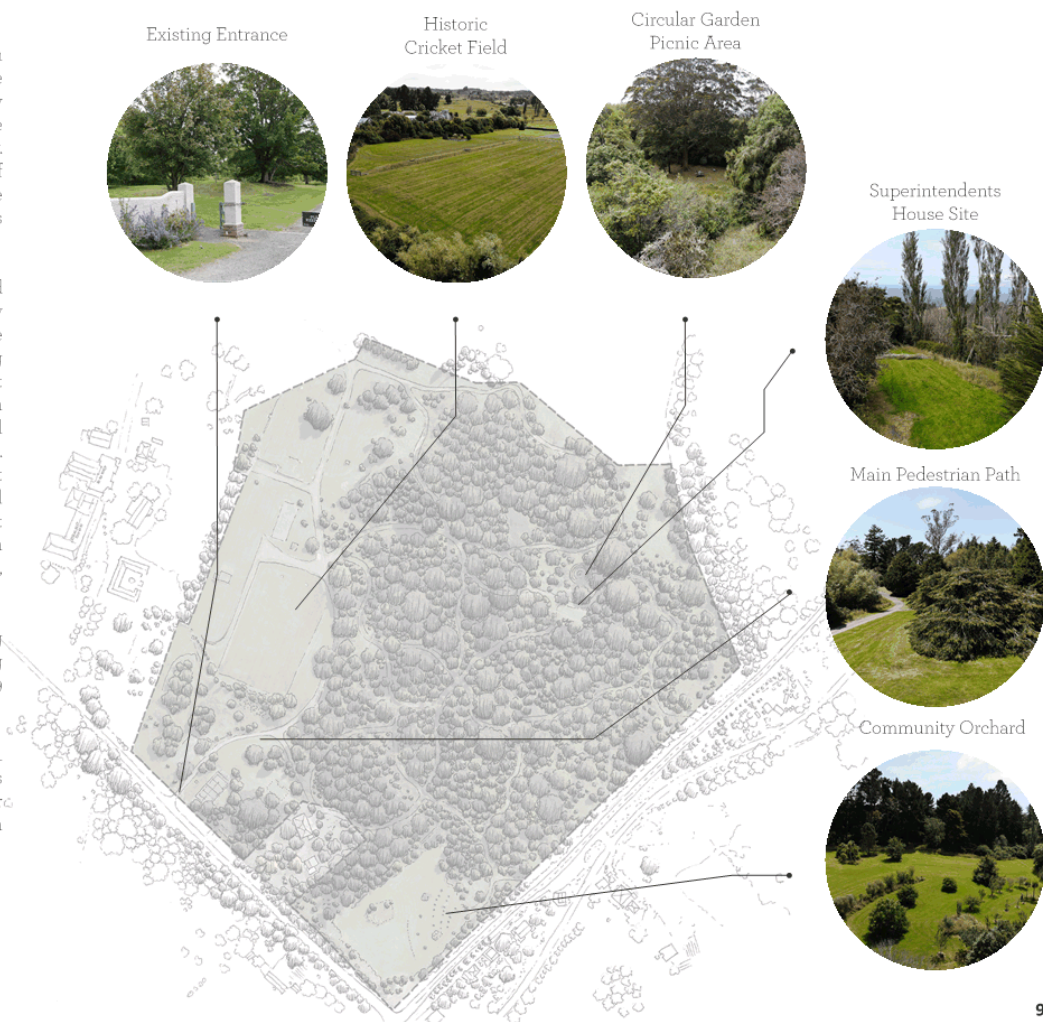
The reserve is named after prominent physician and health campaigner Sir Frederic Truby King, known as Truby. He played a pivotal role in New Zealand's medical history through the care and treatment administered at Seacliff, he was also world renown as the founder of the Plunket Society. His pioneering methods of treatment for patients at Seacliff Asylum included healthy diets from food produced on site and outdoor work in the gardens and fields by the patients themselves.

The Seacliff Asylum and its ancillary buildings, gardens and farm occupied an area much larger than the present-day recreation reserve. The most significant architectural feature of the site was the main building, once the largest building commissioned in New Zealand. Designed by prominent Dunedin architect Robert Arthur Lawson, it was built in the Scottish Baronial style which reflected the international trend toward vast Victorian mental institutions at the time. being situated on unstable ground, Lawson stipulated that extensive drainage work be done. Unfortunately, the local authority did not do this in a timely fashion and the project was plagued with problems from the start. This resulted in an unfair public judgement of Lawson's professional reputation, which suffered as a result.

In 1942, ground movement resulted in electrical wires shorting causing a fire, an inquiry found. The result was the burning down of a dormitory building, tragically killing 37 of the 39 female patients sleeping there.

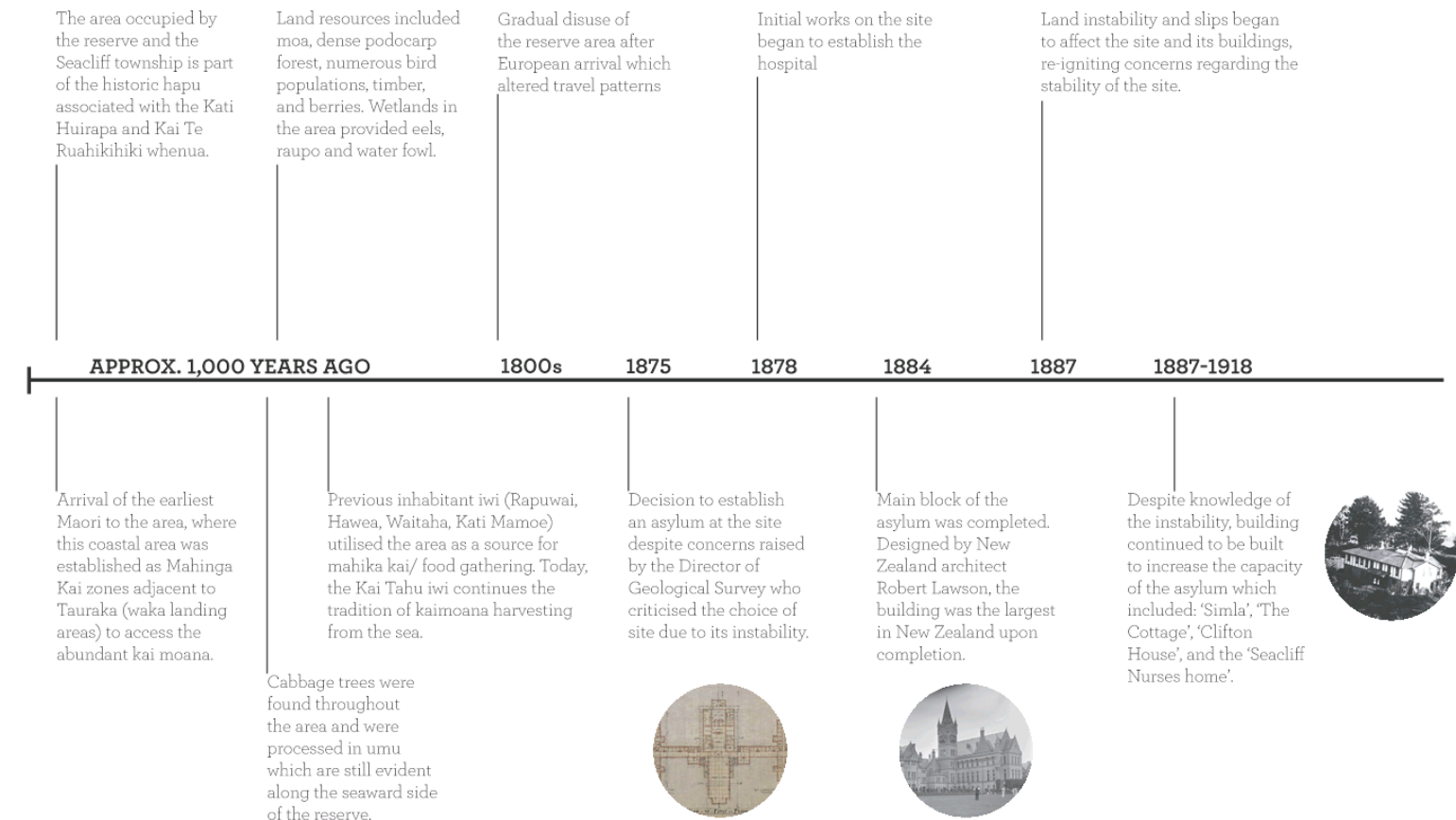
Truby King Reserve was vested to the DCC by DOC in 1991 and was classified as a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Organised recreational activities have tailed off over the years, resulting in only informal and passive recreation today in 2020.

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan



9

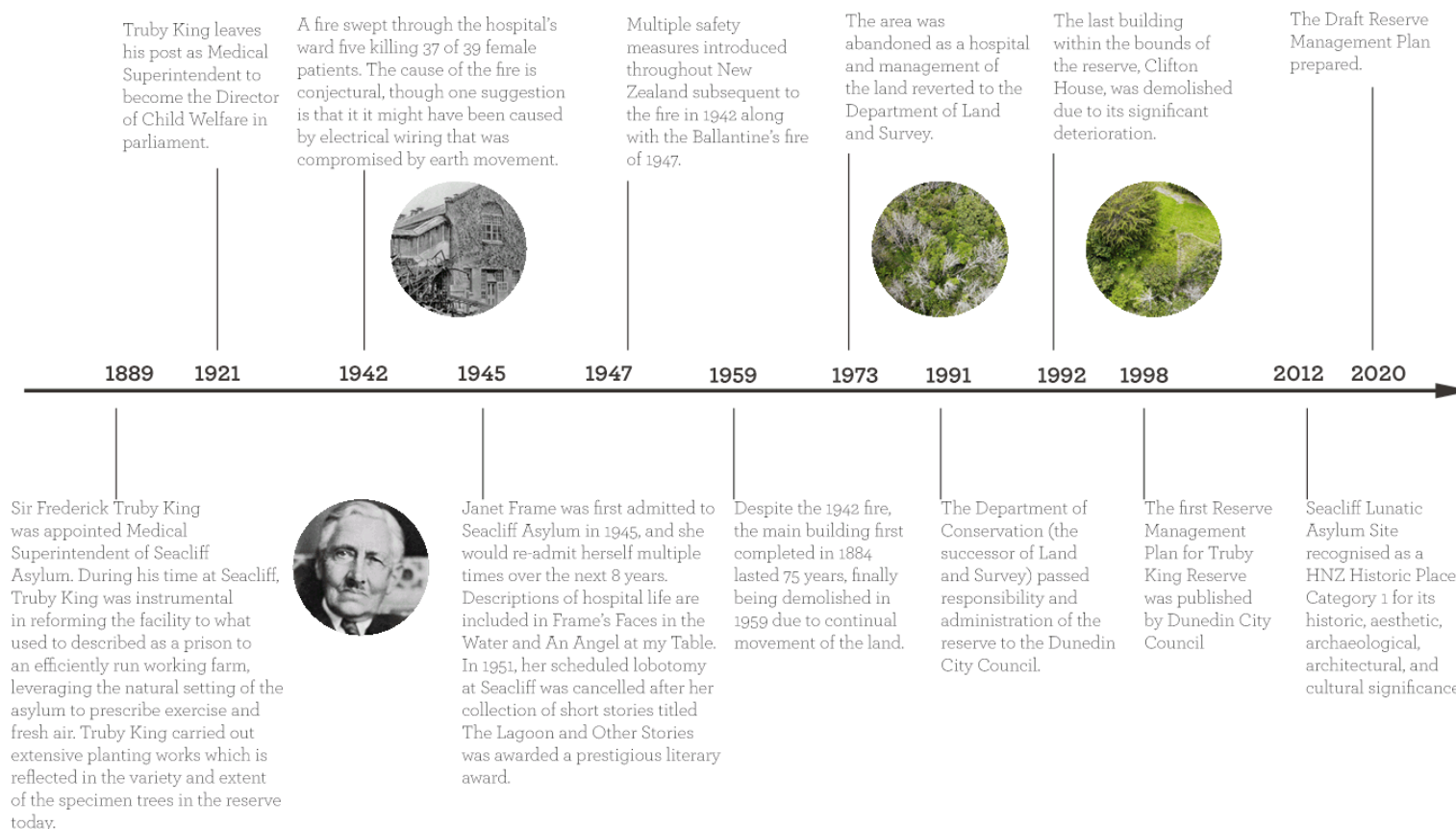
HISTORY OF THE RESERVE



10

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

HISTORY OF THE RESERVE



DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

11

PRE-EUROPEAN HISTORY OF SEACLIFF

Maori settlement patterns on this coast included relatively large sites at the mahinga kai zones around Blueskin and Waikouaiti estuaries...

Mana Whenua

The area occupied by the reserve and the township of Seacliff is part of the historic hapū associated with this whenua, namely Kati Huirapa and Kai Te Ruahikihiki. Previous iwi of the area (Rapuwaiti, Hāwea, Waitaha, Kati Māmoe and most recently Kai Tāhu) utilised the area as a mahinga kai (food gathering) area.

Following the arrival of the earliest Māori around 1000 years ago, the coastal landmass between Waikouaiti Bay and Blueskin Bay were given Māori names that reflected the importance of the area to their way of life. The migratory waka, Takitimu, is remembered in the name of the high central ridge and spring feeding Ōmimi creek and others. Maori settlement patterns on this coast included relatively large sites at the mahinga kai zones around the Blueskin and Waikouaiti estuaries, along with more diffuse settlement on hilltops along the coast, adjacent to tauraka (Waka landing areas), sites utilised for accessing the sea and the abundant kai moana.

Land resources included moa centuries ago, as proven by recovery from some of these coastal sites of their bones during controlled archaeological excavations. Dense podocarp forest along the coastal side of the massif (including where the reserve is) housed numerous birds, especially perennial favourites tui and kereru, and vegetation resources of timber, berries etc.

Wetlands scattered along the coastal strip provided eels, raupo and water fowl. Tī kōuka (cabbage trees) were scattered throughout the area and were processed in umu where the younger stems were roasted for their sucrose. Numerous umu are still evident along the seaward side of the reserve today.

The drier western side of the massif, characterised by tussock and bracken fern with scattered tī kōuka allowed for easy and fast travel. The numerous tawhito (traditional travel routes) connecting these places both inland and along the coast have been lost due to lack of use following change in travel patterns with the arrival of Europeans in the early 1800s. Today, the Seacliff area is part of the Kati Huirapa iwi's rōhe, centred at Puketeraki Marae in nearby Karitane



SITE ANALYSIS

This section of the plan provides an analysis of the reserve from five key perspectives:

1. *Heritage*
2. *Glades*
3. *Recreation*
4. *Access*
5. *View shafts*

This analysis concludes with a set of opportunities for the management and future development of Truby King Reserve.

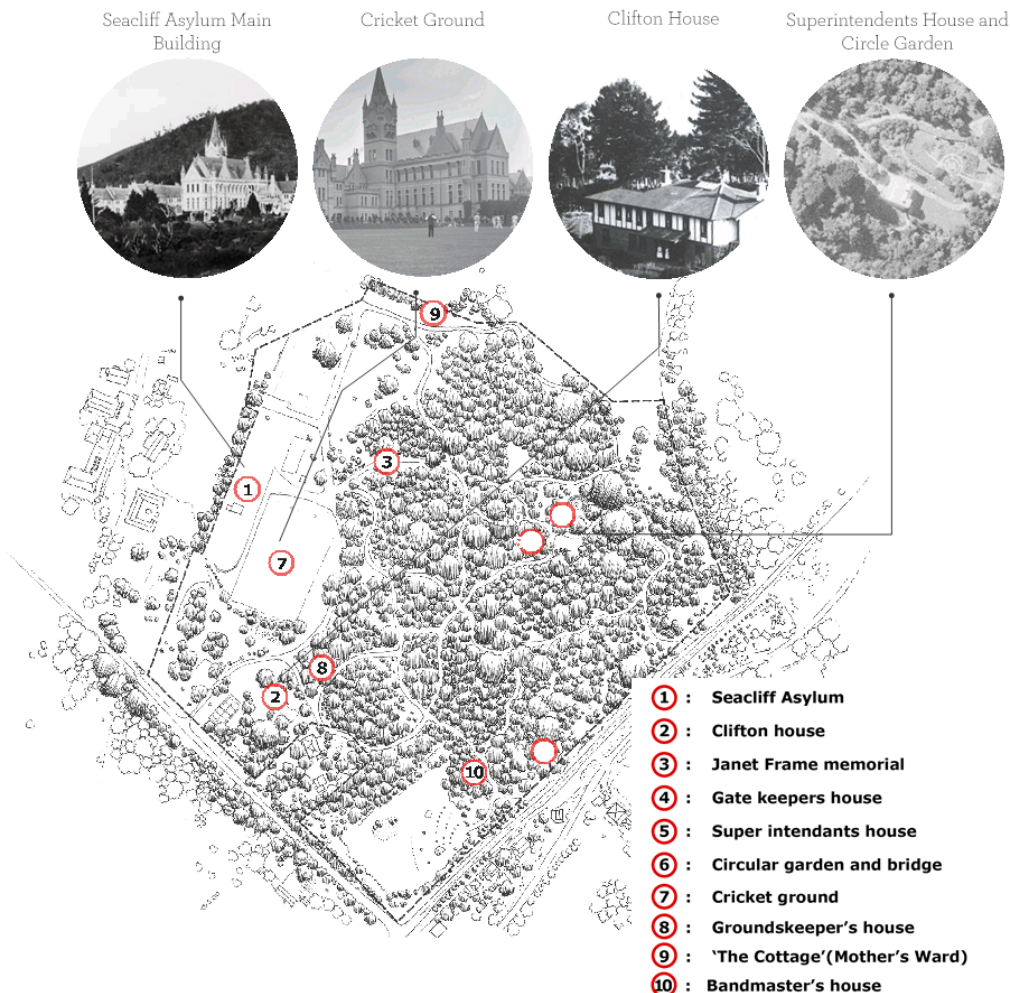
HERITAGE

Seacliff Mental Hospital was initially proposed in response to the expanding population of Dunedin and the inadequacies of the Littlebourne Mental Asylum. The facility developed into a significant piece of Dunedin's history. The site was listed as Category 1 Historic Place by Heritage New Zealand in 2012 which recognises its significance and value in several respects. The historical significance of the site is drawn from the strands of social and medical history along with the treatment of those judged to be mentally ill. The reserve and the remaining buildings on the adjoining private land represent a snap shot of evolving medical practice during the time the asylum was operational.

At one time, the asylum was the main employer in Otago. It is associated with famous New Zealander's Truby King and Janet Frame. Frame's portrayal of life in the asylum was expressed in her works, describing her experiences and those of her fellow patients behind the gates of Seacliff Asylum.

The subsequent heritage analysis outlines the historic, aesthetic, archaeological, architectural, and cultural significance of the site as is identified in the reporting and assessment of the Seacliff Site's significance provided by Heritage New Zealand.

DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan



15

HERITAGE

Historical Significance

Truby King Reserve represents historic significance of the highest level. The mixture of the site's social and medical history, along with the uniquely documented treatment of the mentally ill puts the site in a unique position of nationally significant heritage value. The catalogue of records that depict the treatment of the thousands of incarcerated provide researchers with abundant historical material which has formed the basis for many nationally recognised published works which depict the history of insanity in New Zealand.

Architectural Significance

Only a few structures reflecting the institutional architecture of Seacliff Asylum remain on the private property adjoining Truby King Reserve. The architectural history of the site which centres around the main building is of outstanding importance in the history of New Zealand architecture. The contract for the permanent buildings was tendered in

July 1879 and Robert Arthur Lawson was subsequently commissioned to design the main building. Measuring 228 meters long, and 70 metres wide, upon completion it was the largest building in New Zealand. Seacliff Lunatic Asylum was an imposing building, the architecture imposed a rational order on madness, and was described by Deputy Inspector Bradshaw in 1884 as a building that resembled '... a prison for the confinement of evil doers [rather] than a place for the care and treatment of the insane'.



A pleasant site that was once dominated by the vast, 1880's Asylum building and which continues to have a dark place in the public imagination.

Aesthetic Significance

The combination of the reserve's archaeological remains, woodland environment, various viewshafts, and unique specimen trees, creates a special aesthetic significance to the site. The reserve fosters visitor experiences that allow people to imagine the history of the area while walking through the landscape. The unique and outstanding power of the reserve is its ability to harness the absence of the historic buildings to evoke the history of the site through imagination.

Archaeological Significance

Truby King Reserve once consisted of a complicated series of structures which were developed from the 1870s and eventually demolished through to the 1970s. Archaeologically the reserve is considered to represent significant potential to reveal further information through archaeological discovery.

HERITAGE

Cultural Significance

Truby King Reserve and the wider Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site represents the cultural and medical practices in the treatment of mental illness at a certain time in New Zealand's history. The site represents the early culture of incarceration and seclusion of the mentally unwell as well as deviators from social norms of the late nineteenth century and early to mid-twentieth century.

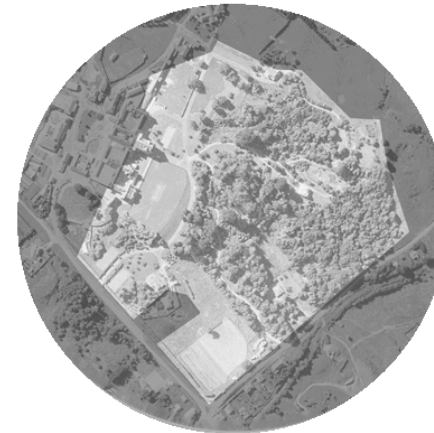
The site represents the history of the development of mental health care in New Zealand. Those who were judged 'insane' were extracted from society and incarcerated in a vast network of intimidating, oppressive facilities which was considered international best practice at the time.

Truby King Reserve is associated with multiple people of importance in New Zealand's history. The architect of the building, Robert Arthur Lawson, was one of the most significant architects of 19th century New Zealand. The main building's structural inadequacies were an architectural

scandal of great public scrutiny. Sir Frederic Truby played a pivotal role in New Zealand's medical history both in mental health and children's health. Janet Frame has become a cultural icon in New Zealand literature, and her association with Seacliff Asylum has represented the voice of inmates of the facility.

Seacliff Asylum has a strong community association holding personal significance for many New Zealanders with ties to the facility and provides a significant opportunity to facilitate public education on the history of the site. Interpretive signage about the sites history and public interest in the reserve can provide insight into the significance of the grounds.

The various remains throughout the reserve provide special symbolic and commemorative value, representing those who lived in the asylum, whose voices remain in the place itself.



1958 Aerial Photography

THE ENCHANTED FOREST

The enchanted forest provides the reserve with the opportunity to take advantage of the unique collection of specimen trees that were planted by Truby King, the botany enthusiast. A tree inventory carried out in 1991 identified 745 significant trees on the site (Cadzow 1991). As the reserve has aged, and the vegetation has matured, pockets of open glade areas have formed either naturally or through modification. The main areas that provide the sense of an open glade are identified on this map in green.

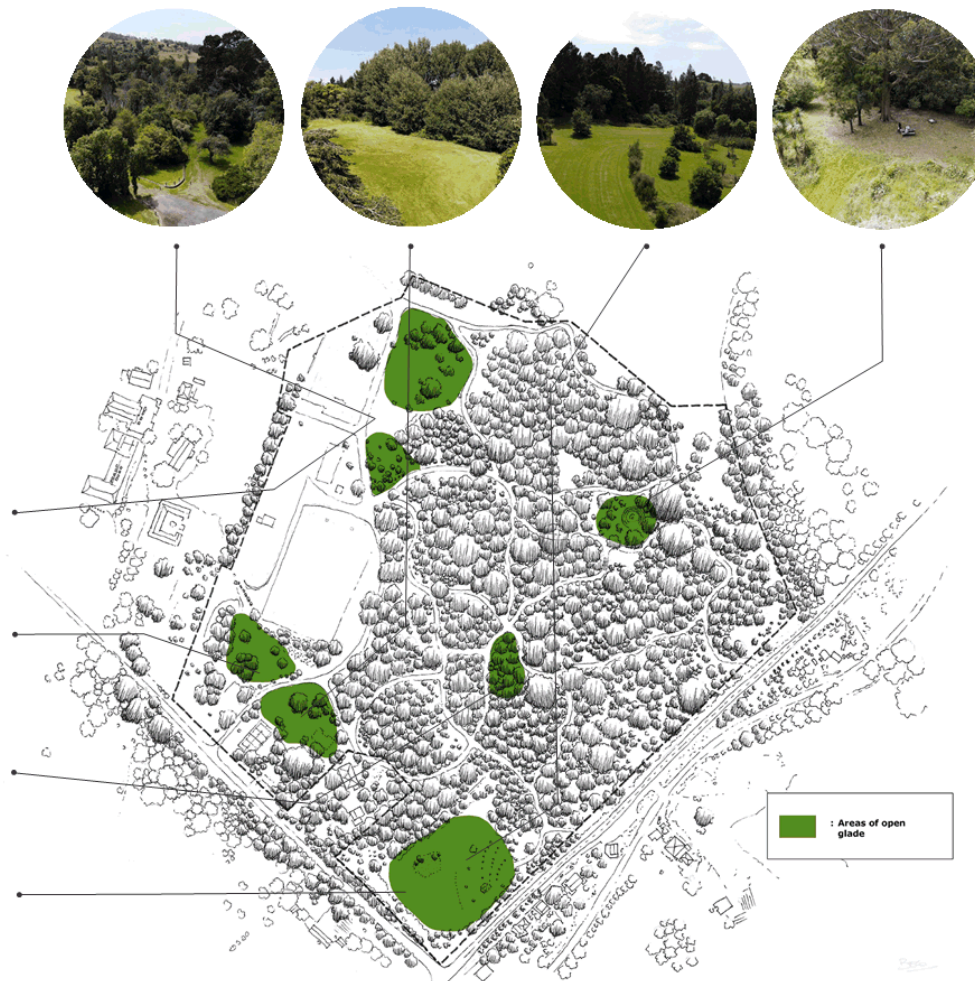
The management plan presents a unique opportunity to preserve the inherent value of the forest and its associated ecology while helping draw interest from the community and generate more use of the reserve.

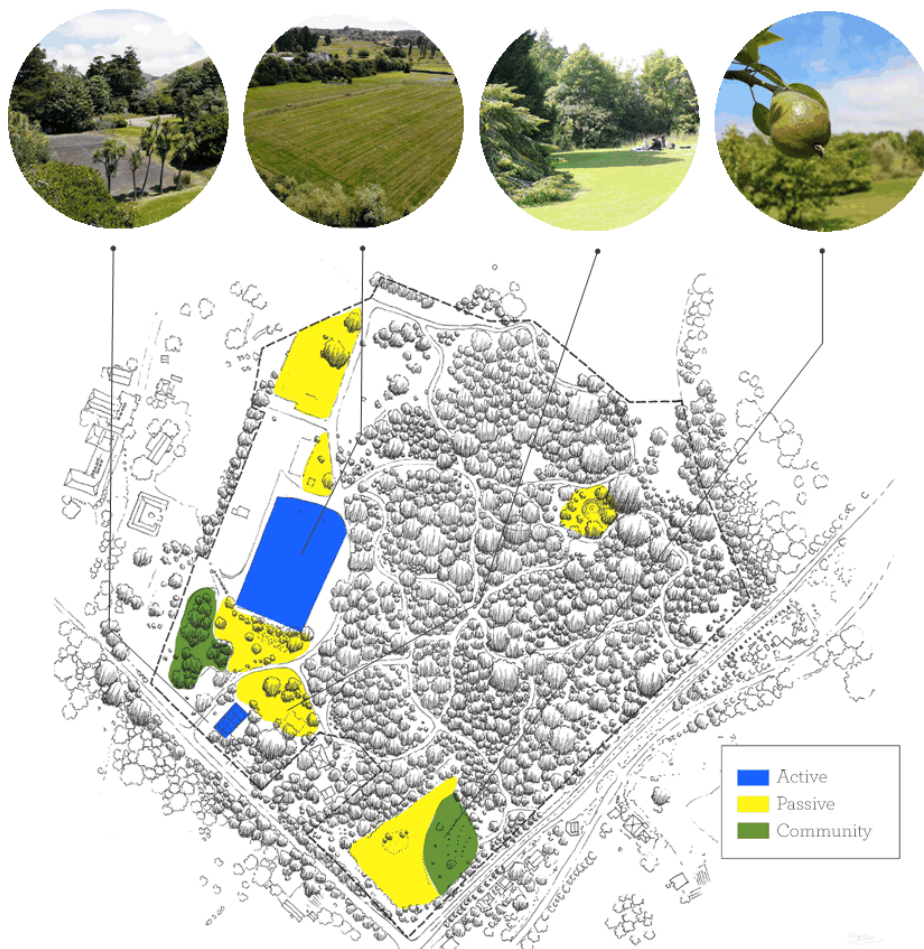
An open area in the northern most section of the reserve consists of a variety of unique trees providing an opportunity to expand on this area's arboricultural value.

There are two areas near the main entrance to the reserve: one being the area surrounding a grove of walnut trees, the other a flat picnic area adjacent to the tennis court.

The circle garden and central forest glade areas provide a reprieve from the dense vegetation, with them opening into a wider open space in which to appreciate the mature enchanted forest.

The Orchard area provides for an interesting mix of heritage with the old fruit trees while also opening up from the forest and providing a magnificent viewpoint.





RECREATION

The areas of the reserve that provide a specific recreation function are identified in the recreation map to the left. Active, Passive and Community use are identified as the three key functions of these areas.

Active recreation areas are limited to the existing tennis courts located near the main entrance of the reserve, and the historic cricket ground. Both of these activities were established during the occupancy of the Seaclyff Hospital.

Although there are no organised sporting events or regular use of these facilities in 2020, the grounds provide a future opportunity for a variety of activities while also providing a tangible connection to the former hospital's use of the grounds.

The passive recreation areas identified include the open spaces within the reserve that currently facilitate passive recreation in the natural setting of the surrounding vegetation and archaeological sites.

The reserve provides a unique opportunity to expand on the recreational potential of the existing community orchard and walnut groves through community gardening initiatives to promote the community use of the reserve as a meeting, learning, and recreation space.

ACCESS

There is an existing network of paths, the majority of which were established during the occupancy of Seacliff Hospital. The network consists of main entry paths and the asphalted vehicular route into the reserve, grass paths, and woodland paths which provide pedestrian access throughout the reserve's various areas.

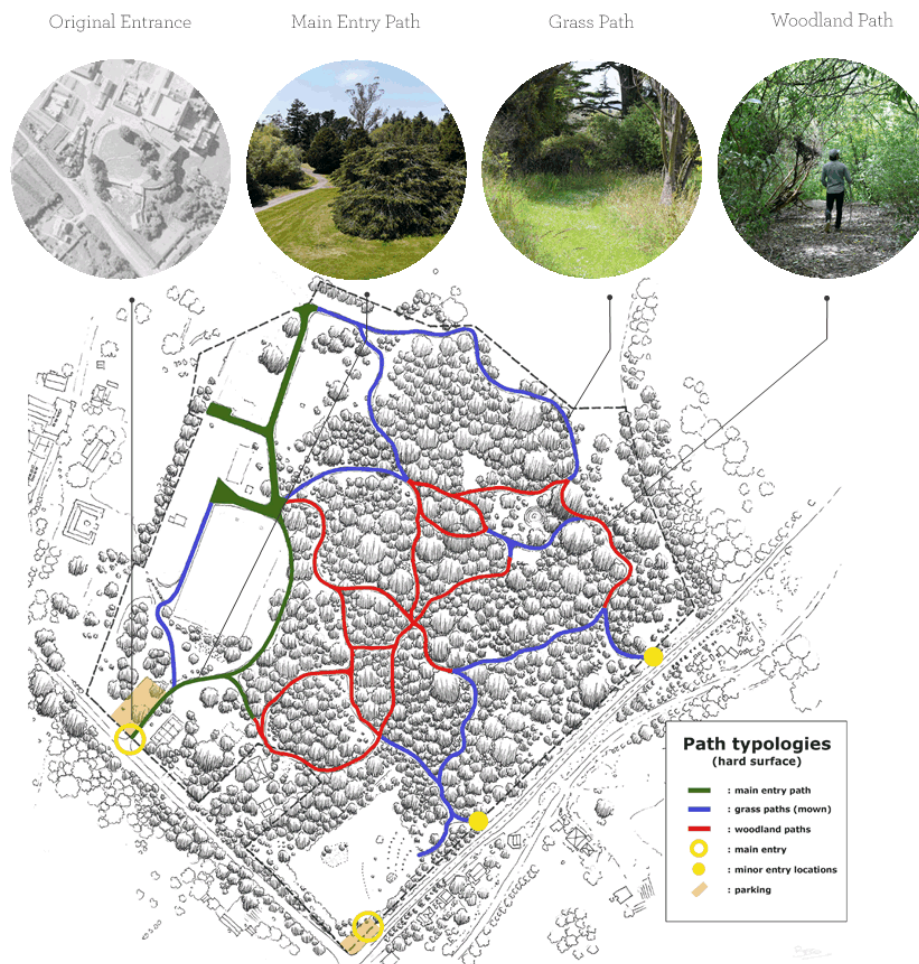
The main entryway is the original road that provided vehicle access to Seacliff Hospital. This remains in asphalt and is the access point to the recreational plateau around the old cricket ground.

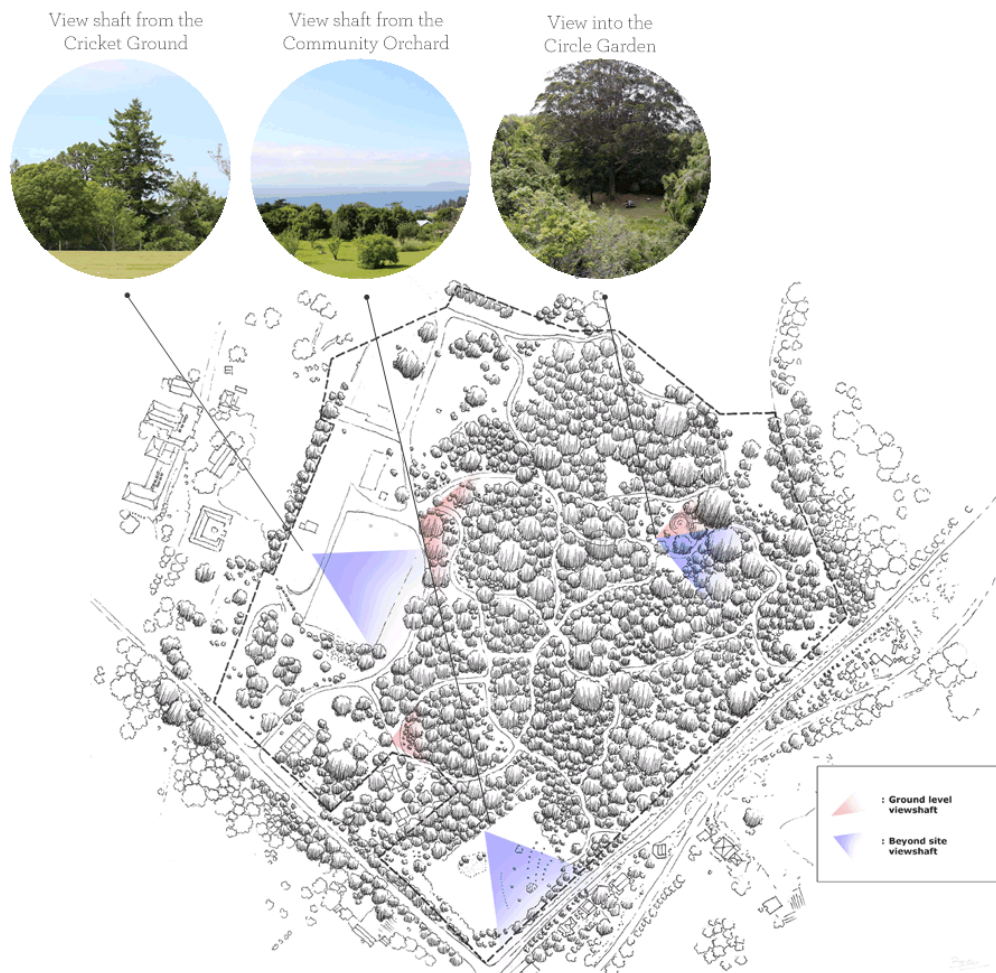
The network of grass paths provides pedestrian access to some of the far-reaching areas of the reserve, particularly around the periphery.

The woodland paths are partly made up of old cobbled paths and dirt tracks and provide pedestrian access throughout the enchanted forest.

There are two main entrances located on Russell Road and the southern-most tip of the reserve. Two minor pedestrian entry locations are positioned along Coast Road.

There are two parking areas identified on the map, however the southern area provides a small informal parking area off the road reserve and the western area was previously used for parking but has since been closed to vehicles due to issues with vandalism.





VIEW SHAFTS

The reserve is unique in that given the scale of the forest and vegetation, only a few internal and external facing view shafts remain. Framed by the surrounding trees, these view shafts provide intermittent windows into other parts of the reserve, and the stunning southerly view across Blueskin Bay towards Aramoana.

The view shafts are an important element to the character of the reserve, they retain a sense of visual connectivity between different sections of the site and to the external context of the area.

Identifying and maintaining these view shafts should be a priority in the ongoing management of the reserve; in order to protect and enhance them, maintenance schedules and requirements need to be catered to these isolated locations.

OPPORTUNITIES

Based on the analysis of Truby King Reserve undertaken in the previous section, the reserve is considered to present the following opportunities:

1. Identify, preserve and enhance the various historic features in a way that makes them more accessible to visitors to the reserve, and better explain its history;
2. Capitalise on the existing network of pedestrian pathways through a variety of way-finding and coordinated management initiatives;
3. Improve access to the reserve by facilitating appropriate onsite vehicle parking;
4. Reactivate the historic cricket ground by facilitating its informal recreational use;
5. Maximise the already popular community orchard activities in the reserves productive areas;
6. Refurbish the existing tennis court;
7. Reprioritise the delivery of maintenance across the various areas of the reserve to increase value for investment and enhance safety for reserve users;
8. Capitalise on the unique and diverse variety of specimen trees throughout the reserve;
9. Create open glades in areas where visitors can appreciate the charm of the enchanted forest;
10. Identify and mitigate safety risks previously unrecognised due to the underutilisation of the space;
11. Maintain and enhance the ecological values of the enchanted forest.



MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

The Management Strategy for the reserve sets out the framework for development and management decision making and ties these into the wider strategic framework of Council.

- 1. Strategic Methodology*
- 2. Strategic Outcomes*
- 3. Management Objective and Policies*

STRATEGIC METHODOLOGY

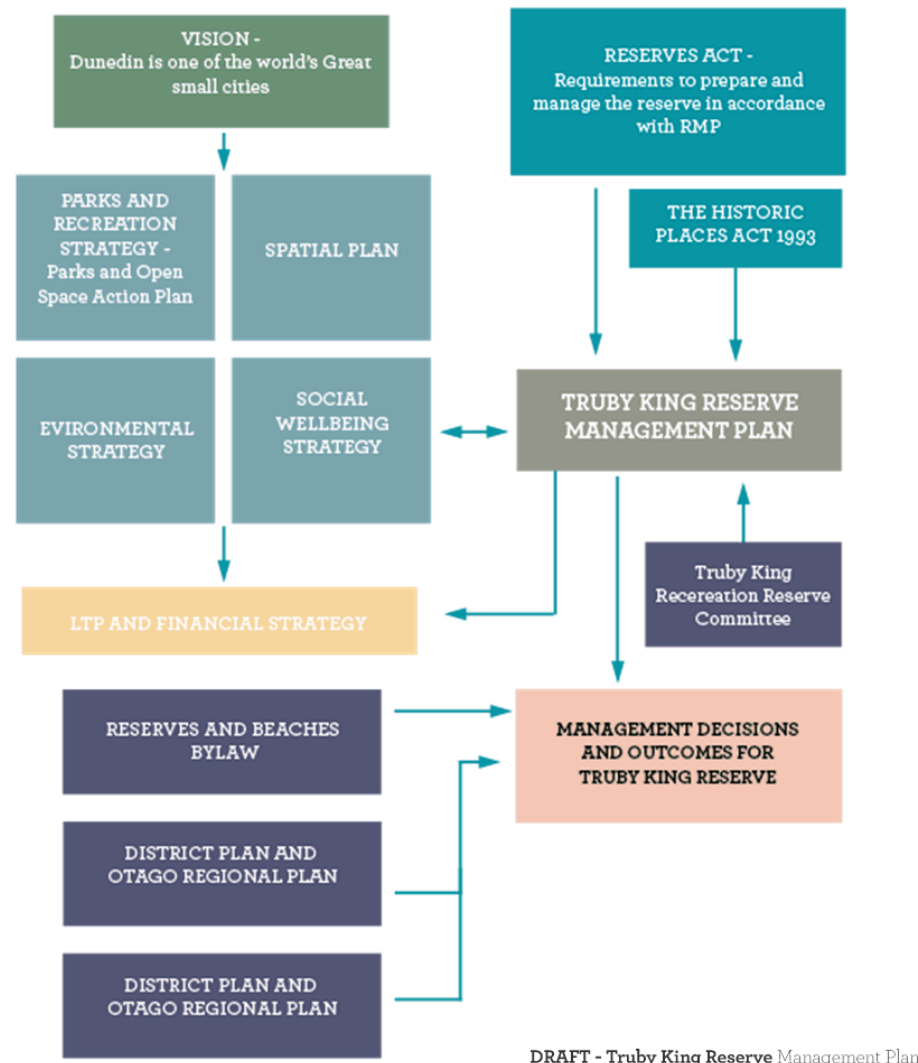
The management strategy for Truby King Reserve outlines a set of strategic outcomes, management objectives and policies which are informed by the conclusions of the site analysis, the vision, identified opportunities, and the wider Dunedin City Council strategic framework.

This section of the plan works by coordinating the ongoing management and development of the reserve to achieve the vision for Truby King Reserve and to contribute towards the delivery of Dunedin's wider strategic framework and the overall vision to be one of the world's great small cities.

This diagram demonstrates how the management plan integrates into the wider strategic framework to deliver the strategically aligned management decisions and outcomes for Truby King Reserve.

A comprehensive analysis of the wider strategic framework and how the management plan delivers/ is delivered by elements of this is provided in Appendix A.

24





STRATEGIC OUTCOMES

The following strategic outcomes guide the objectives and policies in this plan to ensure that reserve management and development decisions contribute to the fruition of the vision.

- *Captures the imagination of its visitors;*
- *Enhances the community awareness of its history;*
- *Provides passive and active recreation opportunities for all ages;*
- *Is maintained to provide a safe user experience;*
- *Enhances its ecological identity;*
- *Enhances the access to and throughout the reserve.*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The management objectives and policies identified in this section of the plan are informed by the Strategic Outcomes and forms the guiding policy framework for the various stakeholders who visit, and manage the reserve.

Identify, protect and communicate the historic value of Truby King Reserve to its visitors (HERITAGE)

- Identify, maintain and enhance areas of specific built heritage and archaeological value.
- Identify creative ways to commemorate the various historically significant areas of the reserve.
- Accompany historically significant areas with interpretive signage that is integrated into the wider way-finding signage for the site.
- Prioritise vegetation management in areas identified as having built heritage value to prevent natural overgrowth.

Protect and enhance the natural and ecological character of the reserve (NATURAL CHARACTER AND HERITAGE)

- Protect and enhance the areas of the reserve with particular ecological value.
- Recognise and enhance the arboriculturally unique specimen trees in the reserve.
- Prioritise maintenance in areas where the natural character of the reserve demands different levels of scheduled maintenance relative to its natural significance, recreational opportunity, historical importance, and safety and accessibility.
- Leverage the already unique natural identity of the site and expand on this by making these specimen trees more accessible to visitors.
- Coordinate vegetation and pest management with identified priority areas.

Enhance the reserves various opportunities to provide for active and passive recreation (RECREATION AND HERITAGE)

- Provide appropriate public infrastructure to facilitate public enjoyment of the reserve such as furniture picnic facilities, etc.
- Invest in the maintenance and enhancement of the areas of the reserve identified for specific forms of recreational use.
- Encourage recreational opportunities that reflect the reserve's historical and natural character.
- Leverage the opportunity to better facilitate active recreation in the reserve through the historic cricket ground and existing tennis court which also link back to the heritage of the site.
- Ensure the reserve caters for a variety of no-cost passive and active recreation opportunities for all.

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Identify and showcase the internal and externally facing view shafts throughout the reserve (VIEW SHAFTS)

- Cater for the maintenance of specific areas of the reserve to ensure that their specific view shafts are protected and enhanced.

Maintain the intermittent sense of openness and enclosure throughout the reserve's various areas (GLADES AND VIEW SHAFTS)

- Identified glade areas are maintained to retain openness in order to preserve their capacity for recreation, and also to showcase the natural significance of the areas, archaeology, and view shafts.
- Prioritise investment in maintenance of these areas according to their significance to the reserve.

Ensure that management of the reserve exhibits best practice safety considerations for its visitors. (SAFETY)

- Management of the reserve demonstrates best practice crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) principles.
- Identify and mitigate risks to public safety throughout the reserve's forest with particular attention to trees with an identified risk of dropping limbs.
- Ensure that archaeological features are safe for public enjoyment and mitigate any identified risk.

Enhance the accessibility throughout the reserve (ACCESS)

- Establish a way-finding strategy for the reserve which provides visitors with clear legibility of the reserve and enable maximised enjoyment of its various spaces.

- Ensure the management of access throughout the reserve reflects best practice universal design principles.
- Prioritise strategic access routes when investing in their maintenance and or enhancement.

Identify and enhance the pedestrian and vehicle entrances to the reserve (ACCESS)

- Prioritise the establishment of a vehicle entrance and car parking facility for the reserve off Russell Road separate to the existing pedestrian entrance.
- Enhance the existing pedestrian entrance to the reserve on Russell Road.
- Identify and enhance alternative pedestrian entrances to the reserve in existing access points.

IMPLEMENTATION

This section of the plan draws from the conclusions and frameworks from previous sections to inform an implementation direction in which to manage the reserve into the future. It provides a:

- 1. Maintenance Intensity Plan;*
- 2. Pedestrian Circuit Plan;*
- 3. Development Plan; and*
- 4. Implementation Strategy.*



DRAFT - Truby King Reserve Management Plan

MAINTENANCE INTENSITY PLAN

The characteristics of the landscape with its scattered built heritage features, old enchanted forest, and the size of the reserve make for a challenging maintenance regime. The characteristics of the landscape with its scattered built heritage features, old enchanted forest, and the size of the reserve make for a challenging maintenance regime where historically the budget for the reserve has been constrained.

This maintenance intensity plan considers specific features of the reserve and provides a hierarchy of maintenance intensity. This will focus Council and the community's effort and investment into areas which can deliver the most value and more efficiently deliver on the outcomes and vision for Truby King Reserve.

The areas identified as High Intensity should be prioritised when coordinating maintenance investment; they are either historically important locations which require immediate and ongoing preservation or are of high recreational value.

Medium Intensity areas still require a slightly higher level of maintenance as these areas include the entrances, key pathways and the transitional areas between the enchanted forest and the open glade areas.

Low intensity areas are made up of the remainder of pathways which will require seasonal and occasional clearance or minor upgrading.

Standard level of service areas do not require any additional or focused maintenance over and above standard health and safety or pest management initiatives.

A report to document the process and timeline for the maintenance plan is to be commissioned.

29

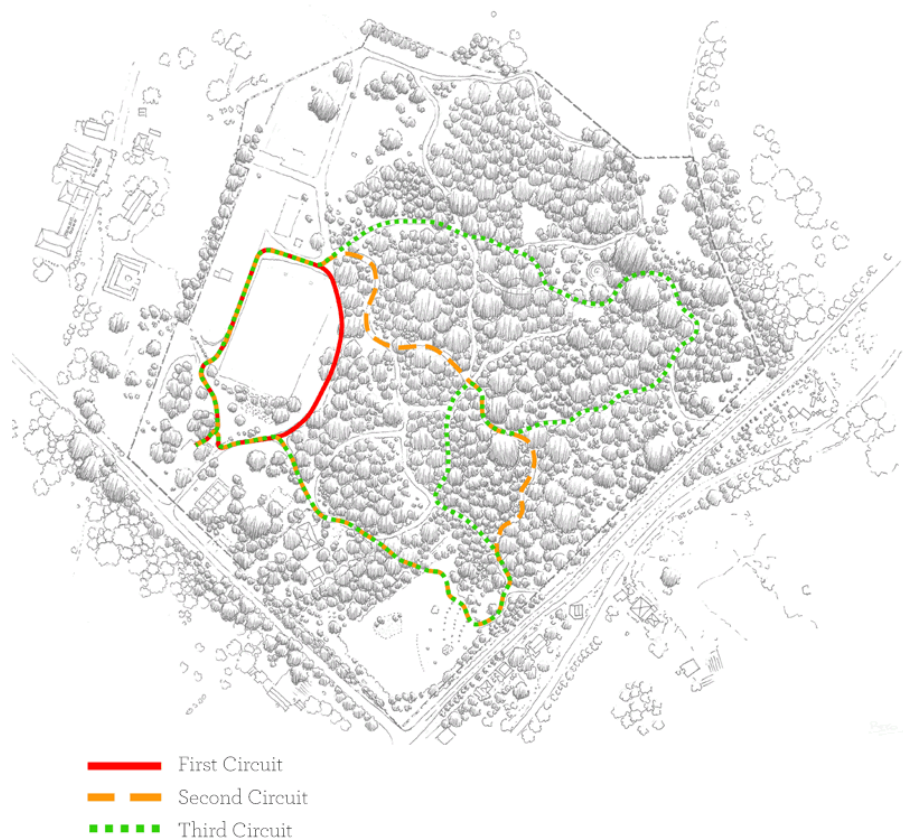
INDICATIVE PEDESTRIAN CIRCUIT PLAN

Pedestrian accessibility throughout the reserve is a key element to facilitating meaningful and positive visitor experiences. Improvement of the existing network of pathways would help people navigate the reserve and experience it in different ways.

The pedestrian circuit plan demonstrates indicative loop tracks which provide different experiences for people with differing abilities or interests. The various loops also represent opportunities to stage the user experience in line with the sequence of reserve projects and developments over the next 10 years.

These indicative walking loops demonstrate how visitors to the reserve can experience different areas catering their experience to their abilities, interests and time-frames.

Wayfinding is imperative to facilitating greater user experiences, particularly in reserves like Truby King where its variety, scale and dense forest make it difficult to navigate without prior knowledge of the pathways. Commissioning a wayfinding strategy for the reserve will reveal opportunities to create loop tracks specific to heritage features, recreational spaces, or landscape and specimen tree features. It will also improve the safety of the reserve by assisting people to walk the reserve while understanding where they are, what type of track surfaces are involved, and importantly, how to find the nearest exit.





IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

The projects and maintenance initiatives identified in the development plan are the method for delivering the vision for Truby King Reserve in alignment with Council's wider strategic framework. In order to deliver the appropriate outcomes, it is important to understand that each initiative serves a purpose and there is a sequence in which they should be delivered. High priority developments are priorities as immediate actions. Subsequent initiatives are also important, however may rely on the establishment of the others to deliver best value for investment.

The Implementation time line provides an indicative sequence for delivery to help guide Council's allocation of funding in the Long Term Plan. This time line is not necessarily fixed, in that Council can decide to prioritise certain projects based on Community demand or available budget.

IMMEDIATE

Main Entry and New Car Park

Undertake a renewal of the existing gate to pedestrianize the existing access while establishing a car park with a new separate entrance from the pedestrian entrance. Improving these accesses to the reserve will offer improved accessibility, while ensuring a safe outcome for park users, and should be designed with the heritage of the reserve in mind. (Access, Safety, Heritage)

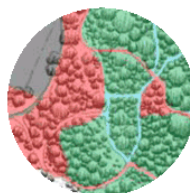


Maintenance Intensity Initiatives

Implement a refined maintenance and pest control schedule for the reserve, responding to the priority areas identified on the maintenance intensity plan. (Access, Safety, Heritage, Recreation, Natural Env.)

Safety Initiatives

Undertake a public safety assessment of the reserve to identify and manage risks to the visitors. (Safety)

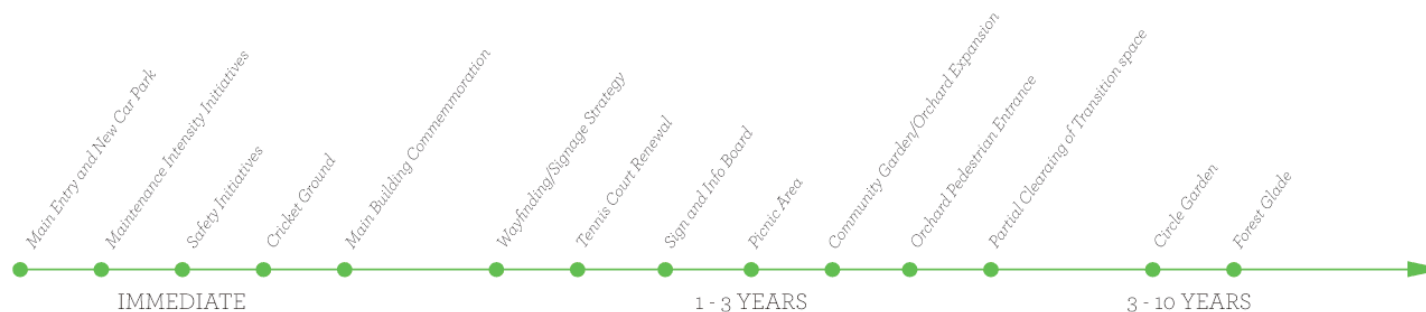


Cricket Ground

Remove the existing fence that currently separates the ground from the rest of the reserve and re-establish the area as an informal open space that reflects its historic use as the hospital cricket ground. This project should facilitate better permeability through the reserve. (Heritage, Recreation, Access)



IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY



1 - 3 YEARS

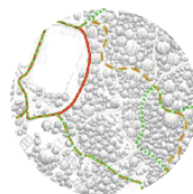
Main Building Commemoration

Revealing the footprint of the historic main hospital building which commanded the reserve site from above the cricket field through simple ground marking and interpretive signage. This will help visitors realise the extent and significance of the building that once stood there.
(Heritage)



Wayfinding/Signage Strategy

Commission the investigation and establishment of a signage and wayfinding strategy which aligns with the various natural, historic, recreational, and accessibility features of the reserve to enable visitors to maximize their use and enjoyment of the reserve. A piece of work of this nature should pay particular attention to the phased implementation of the actions of this plan.
(Access, Safety, Heritage, Recreation, Landscape)

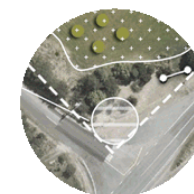


Tennis Court Renewal

Renewal of the existing tennis court near the reserve entrance.
(Recreation)

Sign and Info Board

Signage and information to acknowledge the reserve and attract users of the main road.
(Access)



IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

Picnic Area

Establish a picnic and barbeque area near the main entrance utilising an existing open glade surrounding by the unique enchanted forest.

(Recreation)

Orchard Pedestrian Entrance

Upgrade the main pedestrian entrance off Coast Road to the Orchard in the style of main entrance.

(Access, Heritage)

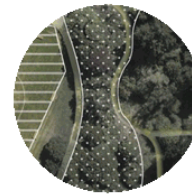
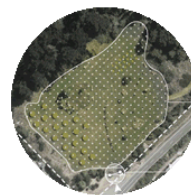
Community Orchard/Garden Expansion

The continued maintenance of the Orchard space to maintain its existing popularity for community gardening while expanding on the productive use of the area in a manner cognisant to the historic use of the land. (Recreation)

Partial Clearing of Transition Space

Targeted pruning of the transitional space between the cricket ground and forest in order to better expose the view shafts along this interface. This will provide an opportunity to assess tree risks which may necessitate removal for public safety.

(View shafts, Safety, Natural Env.)

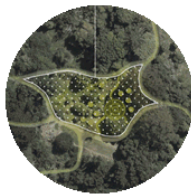


IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

3 - 10 YEARS

Circle Garden

Additional to the revised landscape maintenance regime intended to expose the remnant built heritage features around this particular location, including the remains surrounding the site of the Superintendent's House, the Circle Garden area presents an opportunity to establish a heritage destination space that leverages the revealed archaeology by enhancing the recreational experience through seating/picnic facilities, interpretive signage, view shaft maximisation, and potential reinstatement of the circle garden. (Recreation, Heritage, View shafts)



Forest Glade

Enhance the glade space in the center of the enchanted forest by preserving its openness through maintenance prioritisation, introducing informal rustic seating and passive recreation area. The glade provides additional perspective for the enjoyment of the unique forest environment in the reserve.
 (Natural Env, View shafts, Recreation)



APPENDICES

APPENDIX A - STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

Dunedin's Vision

The Council adopted Vision for Dunedin is to be one of the world's great small cities. This is the baseline for the strategic framework to deliver the desired community outcomes that fulfill this Vision.



Of the strategic framework developed by DCC to deliver on the vision, the documents directly relevant to the TKRMP include:

- Parks and Recreation Strategy;
- Spatial Plan;
- Social Wellbeing Strategy;
- Environment strategy.

Parks and Recreation Strategy

The purpose of this strategy is to set the cities 10-year objectives and goals for parks and recreation in order to help guide the planning, development, management and maintenance of Dunedin's recreation facilities, parks and open spaces.

The VISION for the Parks and Recreation Strategy is for Dunedin's communities to be more active, more often, in facilities, parks and open spaces that are connected and valued.

Key objectives of the strategy relevant to this management plan are:

- Open Spaces and facilities support Dunedin's communities to thrive
- Our parks, natural landscape, flora and fauna are treasured by the community.

In order to deliver on the vision and objectives, an Open Space Action plan was established setting four objectives and associated actions. The actions that are directly relevant which the Draft RMP contributes to fulfilling are:

'Open spaces and facilities support Dunedin's communities to thrive' – actions:

- Review current Reserve Management Plans for relevant and community value.

'Our parks, natural landscapes, flora and fauna are treasured by the community' – actions:

- Tell stories of our heritage throughout our parks and open spaces network.

Spatial Plan

The Dunedin City Council Spatial Plan provides the Council with strategic direction around how to develop the city over the next 30-50 years. The plan establishes various strategic directions to inform the actions required to deliver on the city's vision to be on of the worlds great small cities. The actions identified within the spatial plan which are relevant to and will be partly fulfilled by the reserve management plan include the development and implementation of management plans for reserve of district-wide significance.

APPENDIX A - STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

These management plans will contribute to the plans aspirations to create a city that is:

- Liveable;
- Environmentally sustainable and resilient; and
- Memorable and distinctive.

Environment Strategy

The purpose of the environment strategy is to set the direction for a future safe from climate change impacts, improve and maintain the health of Dunedin's natural environment, and give the public every opportunity to look after and feel connected to the environment. Dunedin City Council's role to promote positive environmental outcomes includes being a provider, funder, facilitator and advocate. One of the main tools that the DCC has is to improve the city's environmental position is by managing parks and reserves through reserve management plans.

Social Wellbeing Strategy

The DCC Social Wellbeing Strategy identifies a number of Priorities to deliver physical and social assets to help develop the aspects of

of the city which promote and enhance the social wellbeing of its people.

Part of the relevant infrastructure that helps to promote the well being of Dunedin is open space. The management of these open spaces provides an opportunity to enhance various elements of the users experience which promote wellbeing. These include the ability of open space to:

- Facilitate connections with one another through a common 'sense of place' a feeling on inclusion can be enhanced by providing well designed and managed public spaces for social interaction;
- Ensure people feel safe and have access to open spaces that exhibit the principles of Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) and Universal Design.

Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy

The LTP and Dunedin City Council's Financial Strategies are imperative to the delivery of the outcomes and projects identified in this plan. The management plan is an important tool in building the case for securing funding through these processes by demonstrating the importance of the projects to delivering on Dunedin's vision.

Regulatory Tools

Reserves and Beaches Bylaw

The purpose of the Reserves and Beaches Bylaw is to provide for public safety, and the management and control of reserves and beaches managed by DCC. The bylaw outlines the various activities that are acceptable on the cities reserves, and is used to manage public behaviour in all public reserves. The bylaw is a detailed document that assists in the regulation of activities such as access, conduct, trading, events, etc. the draft Truby King Reserve Management Plan considers some of these aspects of management of the reserve, however focuses on the operational management of the reserve instead of providing an enforcement tool for use. Although the two documents serve different purposes, it is important that they are aligned in the overall outcomes sought from the reserve.

District and Regional Plans

The relevant district and regional plans regulate the land use activities and development of the city, although the management plan does not tie directly into the administration of these plans, projects identified in the management plan will need to be assessed against the relevant provisions of each of these plans.

APPENDIX B - TRUBY KING LEGAL ALLOTMENTS

Property Details

Legal Description:
Section 2 SO 23214

Title No.:
3153432

Statutory Actions:
[Create] Recreation Reserve [Truby King Recreation
Reserve] New Zealand Gazette 1991 p 1052

Survey Area:
161935

APPENDIX C - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Publications, Communciations and Sources

Allingham B; Matapura E: personal communication
(Topic: The Māori history of Seacliff), August 4,
2019, Dunedin

Frame J 1984: An Angel at my Table: An autobiog-
raphy- Volume two. Hutchison, Auckland

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga: Seacliff
Lunatic Asylum Site, topics: Pre-European History;
Lawson, Robert Arthur; King, Frederic Truby; Luna-
cy in New Zealand; The Choice of Seacliff as a Site;
Asylum Architecture & Asylum Life, the Site Today
(heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/9050), Wellington

King M.T 1948: Truby King the man: A biography.
George Allen and Unwin, London



Contents	Page
1.0 Introduction	3
1.1 The Purpose of the Management Plan	3
2.0 Description of Truby King Recreation Reserve	5
3.0 Background Information - History of the Reserve	7
4.0 Site Analysis	12
4.1 Heritage	12
4.2 Horticulture	15
4.3 Recreation	16
4.4 Access	17
4.5 View Shafts	18
5.0 Opportunities	19
6.0 Strategic Methodology	20
7.0 Management Objectives and Policies	21

Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

2

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose of a Reserve Management Plan

Reserve Management Plans are required by section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act) to provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection and preservation of the reserve for the purpose for which it is classified.

Truby King Recreation Reserve is a classified Recreation Reserve under section 17 of the Act for the purpose of providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor activities.

Section 17 (2) (b) states that - *where scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora or fauna or wildlife are present on the reserve, those features or that flora or fauna or wildlife shall be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve:*

Provided that nothing in this subsection shall authorise the doing of anything with respect to fauna that would contravene any provision of the [Wildlife Act 1953](#) or any regulations or Proclamation or notification under that Act, or the doing of anything with respect to archaeological features in any reserve that would contravene any provision of the [Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014](#).

Reserve management planning is a process for determining the management direction that the community and Dunedin City Council (Council) would like to apply to reserves. Reserve Management Plans outline Council's general intentions for use, development and maintenance of its reserves. The aim of the Act is to ensure that the reserve development meets the purpose of the reserve and through the public's involvement ensures their needs are considered while managing the resource in a sustainable manner.

This project implements the following action within the Parks and Recreation Strategy 2017-2027.

- *Review current Reserve Management Plans, including Coastal Reserves, and existing open space policies.*

This plan is a review of the *Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan (1998)*. It is intended to identify the unique characteristics of the reserve and provide a clear vision for its ongoing management and development. When adopted, this management plan will replace the 1998 management plan. Site specific reserve management plans are subject to ongoing review and regular, comprehensive reconsideration at 10 yearly intervals.

The policies of the *Dunedin City Council Reserves Management Plan – General Policies* (General Policies) are an integral part of this management plan. The General Policies cover all basic issues of the day to day administration of reserves in Dunedin. The Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan does not replicate those policies as they are under constant and separate review. Where any issue is addressed by both the General Policies and the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan then the policies in the Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan take precedence.

The Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan has been drafted for the benefit of the various stakeholders in the Truby King Reserve. It will provide clarity to:

- The users of the reserve regarding the Council's management intent for the reserve.
- Community groups who actively participate in volunteer activities within the reserve.
- Council's strategic and operations staff tasked with carrying out the reserve's ongoing maintenance and development
- Councillors who are ultimately responsible for the allocation of resources for this reserve.

Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

4

2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE RESERVE

2.1 Truby King Recreation Reserve

The reserve is a 16.4 hectare recreation reserve and forms part of the former Seacliff Asylum grounds located in the Seacliff area approximately 25 kilometres north of Dunedin. The reserve adjoins Coast Road with the main entrance to the reserve and the historic hospital grounds located off Russell Road. The orientation of the reserve provides spectacular views south towards Aramoana and the entrance to Otago Harbour.

The reserve is a pleasant mixture of grassed lawn with remnant stone structures, shielded from a collection of institutional buildings that now sit on private land. The winding woodland paths navigate through various stone remnants of the old Seacliff Asylum.



The reserve is named after prominent physician and health campaigner Sir Frederic Truby King, known as Truby. He played a pivotal role in New Zealand's medical history through the care and treatment administered at Seacliff Mental Hospital. He was also world renowned as the founder of the Plunket Society. His pioneering methods of treatment for patients at Seacliff Asylum included healthy diets from food produced on site and outdoor work in the gardens and fields by the patients themselves.

The Seacliff Asylum and its ancillary buildings, gardens and farm occupied an area much larger than the present day recreation reserve.

2.2 Legal Description

Secs 2-3 SO 23214 RT OT15C/200

2.3 Gazette Notice

Land Notices

Conservation

Reserves Act 1977

Classification and Naming of a Reserve and Appointment of the Dunedin City Council to Control and Manage a Reserve

Pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977, and to a delegation from the Minister of Conservation, the Regional Conservator, Otago Conservancy, Department of Conservation, hereby classifies the reserve described in the Schedule hereto, as a recreation reserve and further declares that the said reserve shall hereafter be known as the Truby King Recreation Reserve and appoints the Dunedin City Council to control and manage the said reserve.

Schedule

Otago Land District—Dunedin City

16.1935 hectares, more or less, being Section 2, S.O. Plan 23214, situated in Block III, Waikouaiti Survey District. *New Zealand Gazette*, No. 150, 1990, page 3170.

2264 square metres, more or less, being Section 3, S.O. Plan

23214, situated in Block III, Waikouaiti Survey District. *New Zealand Gazette*, No. 39, 1991, page 838.

Dated at Dunedin this 22nd day of March 1991.

J. E. CONNELL, Regional Conservator.

(DOC H.O. Res. 12/2/103; C.O. REC 60) 1/2

In3180

Iwi Transition Agency

Maori Affairs Restructuring Act 1989

Maori Land Development Notice

Pursuant to section 21 of the Maori Affairs Restructuring Act 1989, the General Manager, Iwi Transition Agency hereby gives notice as follows:

Notice

1. This notice may be cited as Maori Land Development Notice Hamilton 1991, No. 18.

2. The notices referred to in the First Schedule hereto are hereby revoked by omitting all reference to the land described in the Second Schedule hereto.

2.4 Dunedin City Council Second Generation Plan

Zone: Recreation

Wāhi Tupuna Mapped Areas

ID 13 Name Northern Slope of Ohineahi (Māori Peak) / Pukemaeroero

ID 14 Name Pūrākaunui to Hīkarorua to Huriawa

Landscape Overlay Zone

Name Seacliff

Type Significant Natural Landscape (SNL)

Scheduled Heritage Site

Plan ID HS 18 Truby King Reserve

Hazard 2 (land instability) Overlay Zone (Part of the Reserve)

Category Hazard 2

Source Document Revised landslide database for the coastal sector of the Dunedin City District (GNS, 2017)

6

Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

3.0 BACKGROUND INFORMATION

3.1 Early History of the Area

The coastal area to the north of Dunedin, around what is now known as Waikouaiti and Karitane, was a resource rich area for iwi, an area with strategic views from the cliff tops up and down the coast. In the nineteenth century the centre of the takiwa was at Puketeraki, along the coast from what would later become known as Seacliff. There were scattered small camps of people associated with Huriawa and Puketeraki for collecting shellfish, eels, and other sites at places like Te Awakoeo (Brinns Point - as the Seacliff area was first known by European settlers on the 1850s). A trail existed along the cliff top from what is now Evansdale, to Puketeraki. The Cyclopaedia of New Zealand records that the area where the Seacliff Asylum was located was known as Turau Aruhe, and the Seacliff Creek was Waikoko. The bush at Seacliff was known as Potaerua. The area between Te Awakoeo and Puketeraki was set as a native reserve as part of the 13,551,400 acre Kemp purchase. The reserve surveyed again in the 1880s, before it was largely subdivided, shows its position immediately adjacent to the site set apart for an Asylum.

Mana Whenua

The area occupied by the reserve and the township of Seacliff is part of the historic hapu associated with this whenua, namely Kati Huirapa and Kai Te Ruahikihiki. Previous iwi of the area (Rapuwaiti, Hawea, Waitaha, Kati Mamoe and most recently Kai Tahu) utilised the area as a mahinga kai (food gathering) area.

Following the arrival of the earliest Maori around 1000 years ago, the coastal landmass between Waikouaiti Bay and Blueskin Bay were given Maori names that reflected the importance of the area to their way of life. The migratory waka, Takitimu, is remembered in the name of the high central ridge and spring feeding Omimi creek and others. Maori settlement patterns on this coast included relatively large sites at the mahinga kai zones around the Blueskin and Waikouaiti estuaries, along with more diffuse settlement on hilltops along the coast, adjacent to tauraka (Waka landing areas), sites utilised for accessing the sea and the abundant kai moana.

Land resources included moa centuries ago, as proven by recovery from some of these coastal sites of their bones during controlled archaeological excavations. Dense podocarp forest along the coastal side of the massif (including where the reserve is) housed numerous birds, especially perennial favourites tui and kereru, and vegetation resources of timber, berries etc.

Wetlands scattered along the coastal strip provided eels, raupo and waterfowl. ti kouka (cabbage trees) were scattered throughout the area and were processed in umu where the younger stems were roasted for their sucrose. Numerous umu are still evident along the seaward side of the reserve today.

The drier western side of the massif, characterised by tussock and bracken fern with scattered ti kouka allowed for easy and fast travel. The numerous tawhito (traditional travel routes) connecting these places both inland and along the coast have been lost due to lack of use following change in travel patterns with the arrival of Europeans in the early 1800s. Today, the Seacliff area is part of the Kati Huirapa iwi's rohe, centred at Puketeraki Marae in nearby Karitane.

3.2 Seacliff Site for an Asylum

The first asylum in Dunedin was the Littlebourne Mental Asylum which opened in January 1863. Almost immediately it was too small, leading to overcrowding. There were also issues with the facility being insecure which resulted in several escapes.

A Crown grant was issued for a 'Lunatic Asylum and Industrial School' at the Seacliff site in July 1876. Tenders were advertised for clearing the site in August 1878, with the tenders for temporary buildings designed by R.A. Lawson, advertised in October 1878. The completion of the main trunk railway line from Dunedin to Hawkesbury (Waikouaiti) in May 1878, allowed building materials to be carried by rail. The site at Seacliff was nearly 1,000 fertile acres, an important consideration for a farm asylum. The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum opened in 1879.

3.3 Architecture of the Asylum

The contract for the permanent buildings was tendered in July 1879. Architect Robert Arthur Lawson was commissioned to design the building. The Asylum was designed in Scottish Baronial style, Lawson's own Scottish background influencing his architectural practice.

Seacliff Lunatic Asylum was the largest building in the colony on its completion: 750 feet long (228 metres) and 228 feet (70 metres) at its broadest point. The contractor was James Gore. Liverpool-born Gore, who had come to Dunedin in 1861, was mayor of Dunedin 1881-1882, and went on to be a Member of Parliament 1884-1887. Ancillary buildings were also built, such as the bluestone Stable and Blacksmith Shop (later used as a general workshop), and the Morgue, both thought to date from the late 1880s or early 1890s.

Seacliff Asylum was typical of nineteenth century asylums. These institutions were hierarchical, enclosed, largely self-sufficient communities of mental patients, on whose labour the asylum very largely depended. The asylum was presided over by a medical superintendent who lived in a large house with open fires, with patient labour to fetch and carry coal for him. Asylums were seen as a guarantor of the social order as well as 'an important symbolic reminder of the awful consequences of nonconformity'.

The Seacliff site, with its remnant buildings and relict landscape strongly recall the stark history of the asylum.

Unstable subsoil led to structural problems even before the building was completed. In 1887 a slip left the north wing uninhabitable; major controversy followed, which attracted national attention and resulted in a Royal Commission of Inquiry. In March 1888 the report of the Royal Commission on the Seacliff Lunatic Asylum was released. The authors were critical and held Lawson and the contractor responsible.

3.4 Frederic Truby King, Seacliff Superintendent 1889-1923

In 1882 the government decided that all public asylums had to be superintended by doctors. In 1889 Frederic Truby King was appointed medical superintendent of Seacliff Lunatic Asylum. Born in Taranaki, he was trained in medicine at Edinburgh University before returning to New Zealand in 1887. Truby King's involvement was hands on: he designed buildings, trained attendants, improved sanitation and treated inmates. He promoted fresh air, exercise and a good diet as treatments for mental illness. He developed separate facilities for inmates with different classes of illness, including villas for convalescents erected out of sight from the main block.

Lawns were used for more formal recreation. The grounds included a ha ha retaining wall, meandering paths and curved edges with extensive plantings of trees, shrubs and flowers.

8

Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

While King improved the environment of Seacliff, some of the treatments were brutal to modern eyes and reflected contemporary beliefs about the basis of insanity. Women's experiences in the asylum were different from that of the male patients. The therapeutic value of work saw the men in healthy outdoor pursuits, such as farming and gardening, which were not seen as appropriate for women. The women were largely confined to inside work, cleaning, laundry and kitchen work, a reflection of their limited role outside the home.

3.5 Seacliff Asylum to Seacliff Mental Hospital

Seacliff Asylum as a medical institution was central to medical education, its staff being from 1889 to 1948 almost the sole resources for teaching psychiatry at the University of Otago. It was amongst the first of the psychiatric hospitals to start outpatient clinics at public hospitals. Seacliff Asylum practices developed with medical thinking: in 1905 the term 'mental hospital' was officially adopted, replacing the outmoded 'lunatic asylum.'

A major change in the legal context of mental hospitals was the change of law which allowed voluntary admission. Prior to 1911 people came to the hospital only through a legal process of committal. In 1911 the law changed and enabled people to come informally, as voluntary boarders. Villa-style accommodation, aspiring to a more domestic scale of accommodation was a feature of mental hospitals built from the early twentieth century on. Truby King supported the idea of a series of detached buildings rather than large blocks, and this led to the construction of separate more intimate buildings for inmates. The villa-system of accommodation facilitated the move towards intermediate facilities such as the establishment of outpatient services which would avoid the stigma of a stay in a mental hospital. Community amenities, such as sports fields and halls were often added. Mental hospitals became identified with the medical specialty of psychiatry. Despite these changes, the design of Victorian-era institutions limited their ability to adapt with changing treatment philosophies.

3.6 Clifton House

In 1917 Clifton House was built to house soldiers suffering from 'shell shock', what would probably be recognised now as Post Traumatic Stress Disorder, after serving during World War One. There was considerable disquiet about the accommodation of soldiers in an asylum and the stigma attached to the stay. The treatment of soldiers, which saw their illness treated through a range of talking cures, saw psychoanalysis and other allied therapies gaining a valid place in the psychiatric repertoire. Ultimately soldiers were treated at a specialist facility developed at St Mary's Hospital at Hanmer, away from those tainted with insanity.

3.7 Importance of Seacliff Asylum to the Wider Community

Seacliff's significance went beyond the bounds of its walls, and it was a central element in this area of coastal Otago. Seacliff was the main employer for the Blueskin Bay area. Many attendants lived in the Seacliff / Warrington area. Seacliff was an important point of bicultural contact between Maori and Pakeha - whanau from Karitane and Pakeha both worked at Seacliff. These relationships have created lasting links with iwi at Puketeraki, recalling the major role Seacliff Hospital played in the community.

3.8 Outpatient Clinics

From the mid-1920s onward there was slow movement within the health system where some hospital boards allowed mental hospital staff to run outpatient clinics. This allowed for people to be treated without the label of committal or voluntary admission to a mental hospital. This would lead, in the late twentieth century, to a policy of deinstitutionalisation that would see the closure of the many of the large Victorian institutions.

3.9 Tragic Fire at Seacliff Mental Hospital

In 1942 a tragic fire, the worst in New Zealand's history to that date, broke out in Ward 5 at Seacliff Mental Hospital. The fire swept through the ward, killing 37 female patients. Most of the windows were locked and could only be opened by a key from inside. The 39 women inmates of Ward 5 were either locked in single rooms, or in the 20 bed dormitory. Only two women escaped. The tragedy led to a commission of inquiry. Though the cause of the fire was never identified, the timber construction of Ward 5 was condemned. The locked windows and lack of fire protection was criticised. The commission recommended the installation of sprinklers in all mental hospitals.

3.10 Development and Change

The complex of buildings that made up the Seacliff Mental Hospital continued to develop and change through the 1920s to the 1960s. In the 1930s a new kitchen, laundry and stores block was built. Temporary buildings were shifted to the Seacliff site in the 1940s designed to be adjusted when the ground moved. Contractors started to demolish unsafe parts of the main building, including the tower, in 1945.

3.11 Cherry Farm

In 1945 nearby Cherry Farm was chosen as the site for a new mental hospital, billed as a 'therapeutic community', the first of its kind in New Zealand. The change in the treatment for mental illness in the mid-twentieth century was profound: the introduction of insulin therapy, convulsive therapy, and the discovery of new drug treatments medicalised mental illness. Seen as enormous therapeutic advances, some of the new treatments also added a further layer of horror in the public mind. Electroconvulsive therapy and prefrontal leucotomy (lobotomy) in particular feature highly in the image of mental illness. It was originally thought that Seacliff could continue to house the more disturbed patients, but the buildings were becoming unsafe. Seacliff ceased taking admissions in 1964.

3.12 Janet Frame Insights into Institutionalisation

Popular portrayals in film, fiction and autobiography, such as Janet Frame's *Faces in the Water* (1961), were accurate insights of institutionalisation in the 1940s and 1950s. Frame spent time both as a committed and a voluntary patient at Seacliff and Auckland's Avondale Hospital in the late 1940s and early 1950s. Descriptions of treatments used at the hospital appear at *Faces in the Water*, while the gardens are described in *An Angel at my Table*. Misdiagnosed with schizophrenia, she was treated with electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) and insulin therapy. In her autobiography she claimed that winning the Hubert Church Memorial Award for "The lagoon" in 1952 persuaded the superintendent at Seacliff to forbid a prefrontal lobotomy. Her writing provides graphic insight into life behind the closed doors of Seacliff.

3.13 Change to the Institutional Model of Psychiatric Care

From the 1950s on there was further questioning of the institutional model of psychiatric care, a tension between the idea of the romantic idea of early asylums (with their farms and grounds and healthy work) and the reality of overcrowded, understaffed hospitals with the inmates little more than prisoners. Increasingly the idea of community care replaced institutionalisation, leading to the close of the institutions such as Seacliff. Closure was a slow process. In 1959 the central block main building was demolished, the demolition programme taking eighteen months. Despite all the instability and cracking, the buildings proved difficult to dismantle.

10

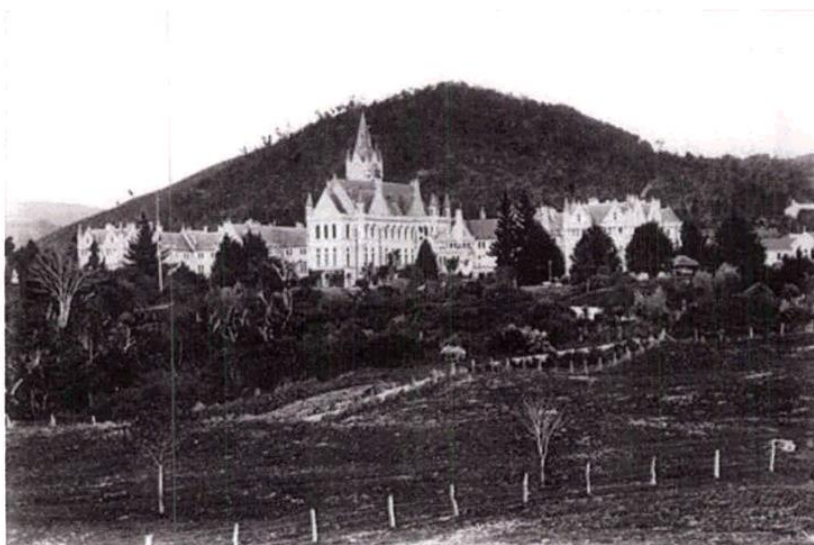
Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

3.14 Seacliff Mental Hospital Ceases Operation

In 1970 Seacliff ceased operating as a mental hospital, control of the land reverted to the Department of Lands and Survey.

In 1974 the Seacliff site was leased by the Dunedin Museum of Transport and Technology Inc. By 1991 the Museum had closed. A site plan from that time indicates there were fifteen structures remaining including the Boiler House, Laundry Building, Garage, Forge Building, Morgue and Administration Building.

In 1991 the Department of Conservation, which had succeeded the Department of Lands and Survey as manager of the site, divested its responsibility for the reserve to the Dunedin City Council. In 1992 the last building within the bounds of the reserve, Clifton House, was demolished.



4.0 SITE ANALYSIS

4.1 HERITAGE

In April 2012, the Truby King Reserve and the privately owned adjoining institutional buildings were officially listed with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga as a Category 1 Historic Place (List Number 9050), which recognises the nationally significant history that is represented by the reserve and the wider site. The historic classification of the reserve can be attributed to various architectural, archaeological, aesthetic, and culturally significant reasons. The Seacliff Asylum's history represents the evolution of mental health care in New Zealand. The following information is from the List Entry.

4.1.1 Historical Significance or Value

Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site has outstanding historic significance. The Site draws together the strands of social and medical history and the treatment of those judged to be mentally ill. The history of the place represents the changing history of medical practice and also the experiences of those who lived out their lives in the institution, or who were only briefly incarcerated. The associated records, still accessible to researchers provide an important body of historical material which adds to the importance to New Zealand's history, and has formed the basis for published work which centres on the history of insanity as shown through the Seacliff site.

The history of the buildings themselves, through their design and construction, and the subsequent failure and on-going difficulties with structural instability was significant historical moment and one which added to Seacliff's notoriety. The notoriety compounded with the Seacliff fire, where 37 women died in a locked ward. The history of Seacliff in New Zealand literature via the writings of Janet Frame is also of great significance.

4.1.2 Aesthetic Significance or Value

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site, with its remnant buildings, archaeological remains, and the woodland grounds, has special aesthetic significance. The site allows the visitor to create an imagined past recalling the disturbing history of the place while walking through the relict landscape - alongside the foundations of the vast asylum and the pathways through sanity and insanity. The outstanding power of the place is in its absence but in its ability to evoke the history of the Seacliff Asylum, and all the forgotten inmates.

4.1.3 Archaeological Significance or Value

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site, a vast and complicated series of structures occupying the site from the 1870s through to the 1970s has potential to reveal information through archaeological methods and as such has archaeological significance.

4.1.4 Architectural Significance or Value

While only a few structures reflecting the institutional architecture of Seacliff remain, they provide an indication of the architectural scale of Seacliff. The remaining outbuildings are important, representative and now rare remaining examples of the buildings constructed to support the operation of lunatic asylums, including the Morgue, Kitchen, Laundry, Garage, Blacksmith's, Administration Block, Boiler House, and Isolation Cells. The architectural history of the site, the largest commission in New Zealand at its time of construction, is of outstanding importance in the history of New Zealand architecture. The building's spectacular failure was (and remains) notorious in New Zealand's architectural history.

12

Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

4.1.5 Cultural Significance or Value

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site represents the cultural and medical practices in the treatment of mental illness in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The creation of the asylum represented the culture first of the moral management of insanity, medicalisation of mental illness, and the development of community care philosophies which ultimately led to the closure of Seacliff. Seacliff represents the culture of incarceration and seclusion of those judged to be mentally ill or arguably to have deviated from social norms.

4.1.6 The Truby King Reserve was listed as a Heritage New Zealand as a Category 1 Historic Place based on the following Section 23 (2) Assessment.

(a) The extent to which the place reflects important or representative aspects of New Zealand history

Seacliff Asylum Site represents the history of the development of mental health care in nineteenth century New Zealand. This history reflects the international trends in the care and treatment of those judged 'insane' which saw the construction of vast and imposing buildings which epitomised Victorian asylums. Within New Zealand Seacliff was one of a network of provincial asylums built in the later part of the nineteenth century which provided residential 'care' for inmates until their closure in the later twentieth century as community care replaced incarceration.

(b) The association of the place with events, persons, or ideas of importance in New Zealand history

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site is associated with a number of individuals who have importance in New Zealand's history. Architect Robert Arthur Lawson is one of the most significant architects of the nineteenth century in Dunedin and his role in designing the Seacliff Asylum and its structural failure was a major architectural scandal and gained huge public attention. The Director of the Asylum from the late nineteenth century and into the twentieth century was Frederic Truby King who played a pivotal role in New Zealand's medical history, both in the care and treatment of those with mental illness, and as founder of the Plunket Society. The portrayal of life in the asylum by writer Janet Frame has become a cultural icon in New Zealand's literature and her association with Seacliff is of special significance and can also be seen to represent many of those who could not express with such insight and clarity their experiences behind the locked doors of a mental hospital.

(e) The community association with, or public esteem for the place

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site has a strong community association. The grounds are set aside as a public reserve recalling the significance of the place, managed by a committee from the local community¹. The Seacliff Asylum was a significant place as the biggest employer in this area of Otago. and a key place of bicultural relationships between those whose whanau who worked at Seacliff.

(i) The potential of the place for public education

Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site already provides for some public education. The Truby King Recreation Reserve has interpretation about the history of the Asylum which provides insight into the archaeological remnant structures within the reserve.

(h) The symbolic or commemorative value of the place

The Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site has special symbolic and commemorative value. The remnant buildings and landscape commemorate the history of the place and as a whole the Site symbolises the

¹ This will be continued into the future with the creation of the Truby King Reserve Management Committee in 2021.

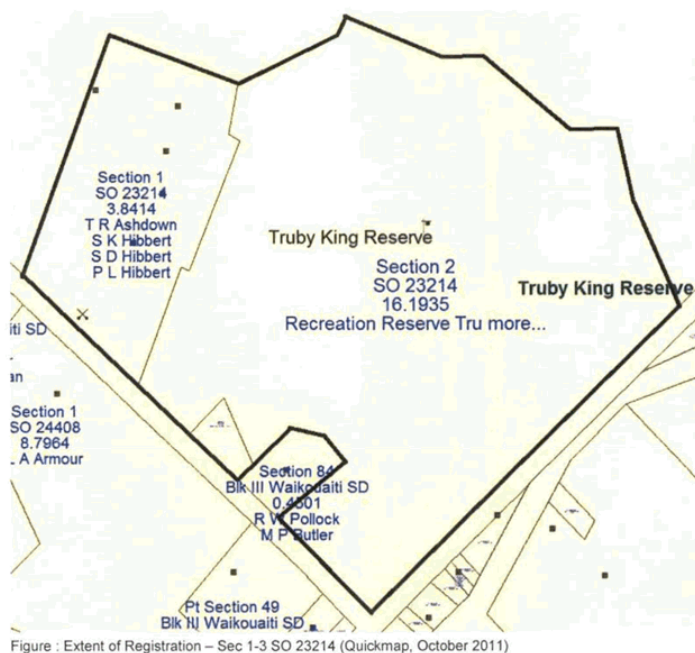
experiences of those who lived out their lives in the asylum and who have no other voice than the place itself.

(k) The extent to which the place forms part of a wider historical and cultural complex or historical and cultural landscape

Seacliff Asylum Site is an historical and cultural landscape in its own right, as well as contributing to the associated historic landscape of the Seacliff settlement. The Site is made up of the remnant buildings, the archaeological remains of the structures which were demolished, the landscapes and plantings associated with the Asylum.

Conclusion

It is considered that this place qualifies as a Category I historic place. Seacliff Lunatic Asylum Site recalls the notorious and tragic history of this place which operated for nearly 100 years. It occupies a dark place in the public imagination through its spectacular structural failure which ruined the career of one of Otago's most well-known architects, and its association with prominent doctor and superintendent Frederic Truby King. Its position as a symbol of the threat of insanity and committal was further entrenched through the literary works of Janet Frame. The Site, even without its vast buildings, recalls this poignant history. The remaining outbuildings are important, representative and now rare remaining examples of the buildings constructed to support the operation of lunatic asylums. Together with the archaeological remains of the site, and of the extant garden, Seacliff reflects the cultural and medical practices in the treatment of mental illness in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

4.2 HORTICULTURE

The Site is made up of the remnant buildings, the archaeological remains of the structures which were demolished, the landscapes and plantings associated with the Asylum. Truby King saw the grounds as part of the therapeutic environment, appointing a landscape gardener as a matter of importance believing that fresh air and exercise was vital. The drive curved through the gardens rather than approaching the intimidating buildings directly, with the initial assessment of patients completed in an entry lodge.

The reserve management plan presents a unique opportunity to preserve the natural value of the forest and its associated ecology while harnessing its value to help draw interest from the community and generate more use of the reserve. The Enchanted Forest contains the unique collection of specimen trees that were planted by Truby King. A tree inventory carried out in 1991 identified 745 significant trees on the site. (Cazdow 1991) In October 1996 a second report was prepared by R B Allen on behalf of Landcare Research to build on the inventory by identifying and describing vegetation of particular significance for recreational use and by providing management guidelines.

Maintenance of the vegetation has been limited. Former driveways and footpaths are now in an overgrown and neglected state. There are a number of weed species within the forested areas that need to be controlled. These include sycamore and hawthorn which are of concern because they are invasive species and difficult to control once established.

Many of the trees are in poor condition and are unsafe. An audit of the trees is required, and a management plan formulated to ensure the character of the forest is retained.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

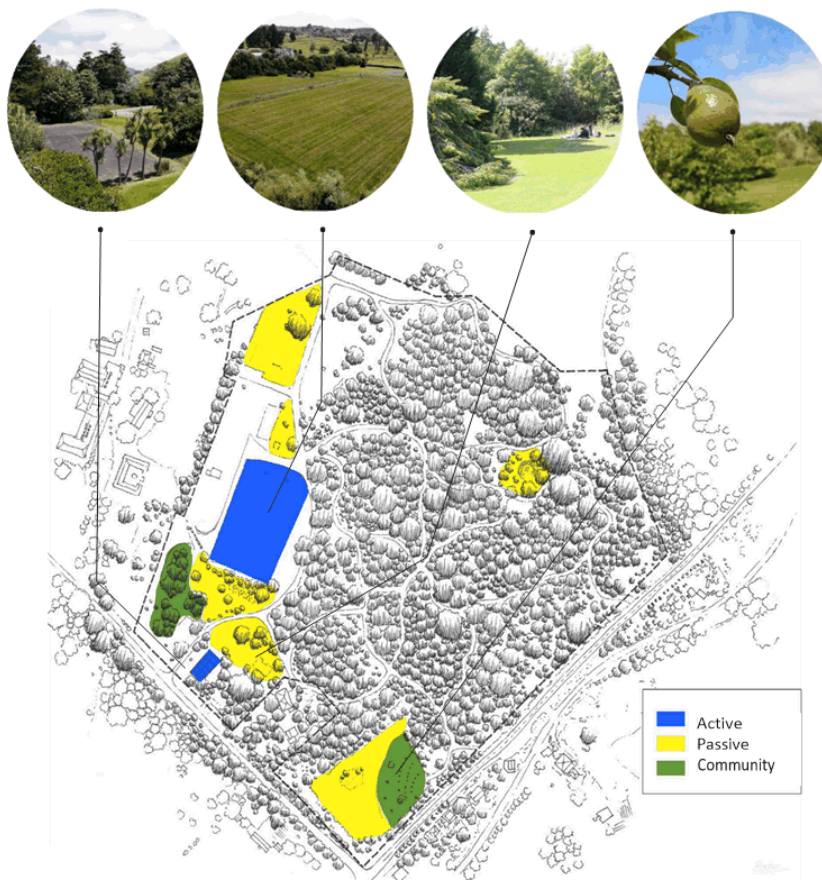
15

4.3 RECREATION

Active recreation areas are limited to the existing tennis courts located near the main entrance of the reserve, and the historic cricket ground. Both activities were established during the occupancy of the Seacliff Hospital. Although there is no organised sporting events or regular use of these facilities, they provide an opportunity for current and future activities while also keeping a tangible connection to their former recreational use connected to the hospital.

The Passive recreation areas identified include the open spaces, pathways and tracks within the reserve that currently facilitate recreation in the natural setting of the surrounding vegetation and archaeological sites.

The reserve provides a unique opportunity to expand on the recreational potential of the existing community orchard and walnut groves through community gardening initiatives to promote the community use of the reserve as a meeting, learning, and recreation space.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

16

4.4 ACCESS

There is an existing network of paths, the majority of which were established during the occupancy of Seacliff Hospital. The network consists of main entry paths formed in asphalt and previously the vehicular route into the reserve, grass paths, and woodland paths which provide pedestrian access throughout the reserve's various areas.

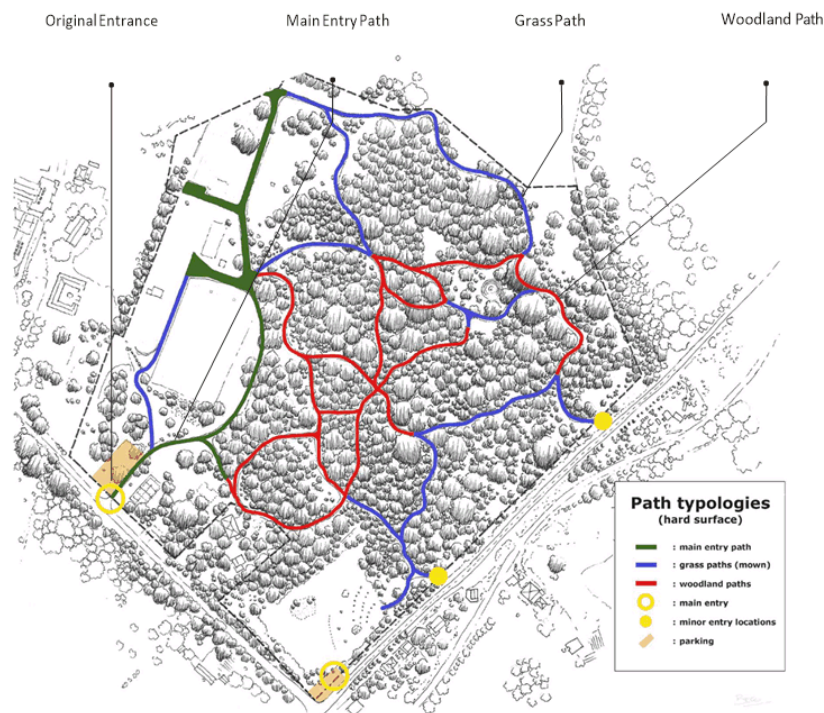
The main entry path consists of the original road that provided vehicle access to Seacliff Hospital. This remains formed in asphalt and provides good universal access to the recreational plateau around the old cricket ground that previously fronted the main hospital building.

The network of grass paths provides pedestrian access to some of the more remote areas of the reserve particularly around the periphery.

The woodland paths are partly made up of old cobbled paths and dirt tracks and provide pedestrian access throughout the enchanted forest.

There are two main entrances located on Russell Road and the southernmost tip of the reserve. Two minor pedestrian entry locations are positioned along Coast Road.

There are two parking areas identified on the map, however the southern area provides a small informal parking area off the road reserve and the western area was previously used for parking but has since been closed to vehicles due to issues with vandalism.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

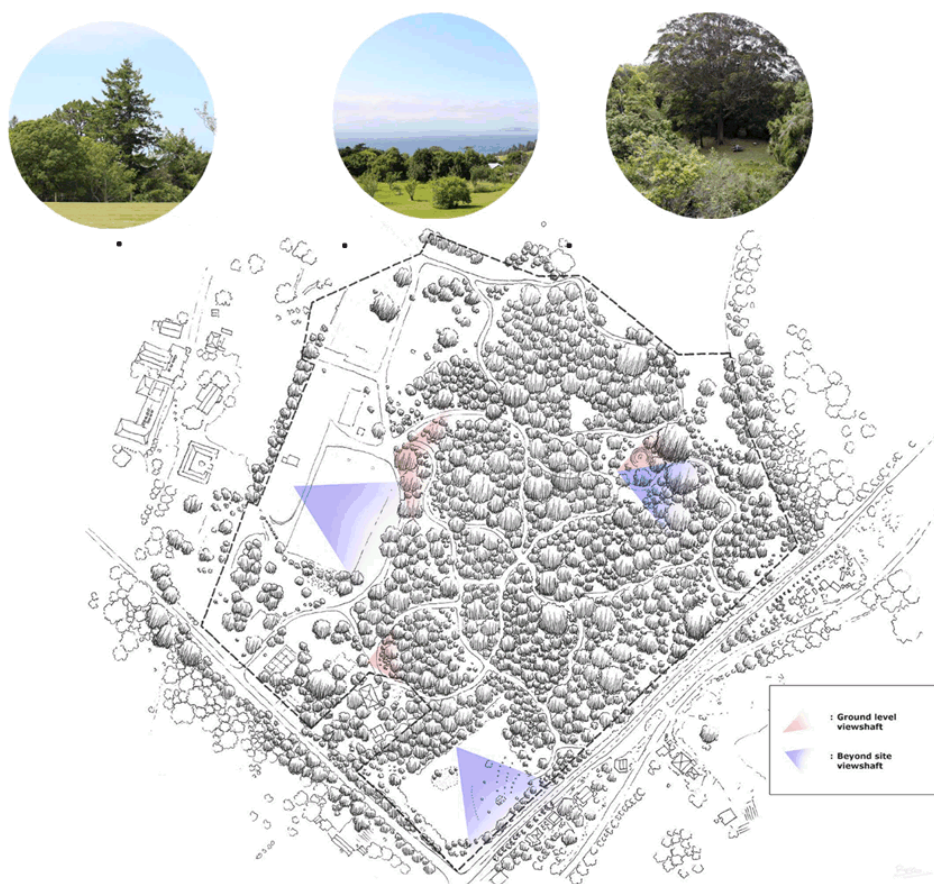
17

4.5 VIEW SHAFTS

The scale of the trees in the established forest means only a few internal and externally facing view shafts remain. Framed by the surrounding trees, these view shafts provide intermittent windows into other parts of the reserve, and the stunning southerly view towards Blueskin Bay.

Planned view shafts in the reserve will add to the reserve's character. They promote visual connectivity between different sections of the site and to the external context of the area.

Identifying and maintaining these view shafts should be a priority in the ongoing management of the reserve. In order to protect and enhance these, maintenance schedules and requirements need to be catered to these isolated locations.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan

5.0 OPPORTUNITIES

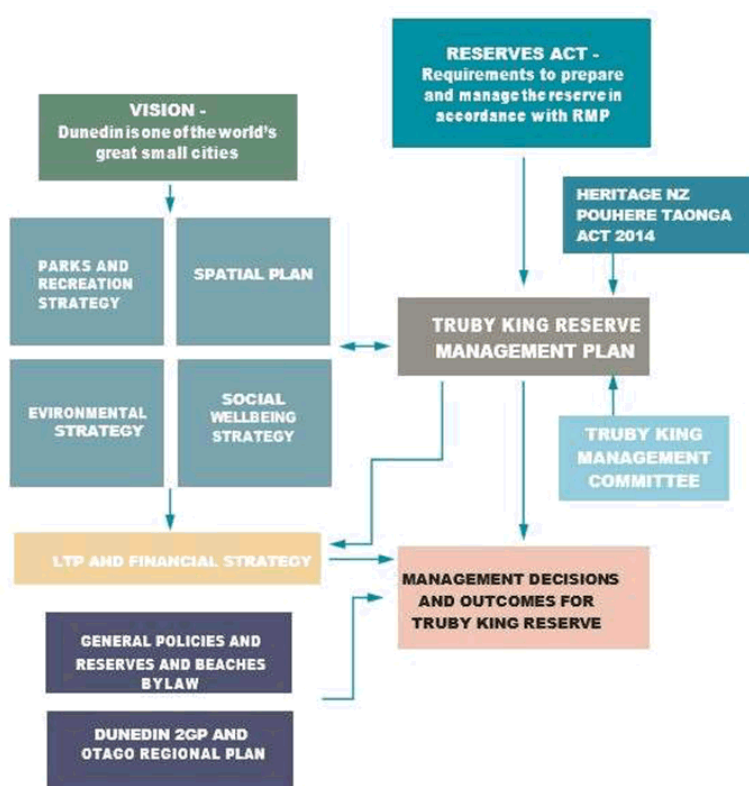
- 5.1 Identify, preserve, enhance and manage the historic and cultural values of the site in a way that makes them more accessible to visitors to the reserve, and better explain its history;
- 5.2 Capitalise on the existing network of pedestrian pathways through a variety of way-finding and coordinated management initiatives;
- 5.3 Identify and mitigate safety risks throughout the reserve;
- 5.4 Emphasise the delivery of increased maintenance across the various areas of the reserve and enhance safety for reserve users; for example, control of perennial weeds; declining trees which are unstable; the drainage systems are degraded, and as a result some pathways are slippery and unsafe.
- 5.5 Make a feature of the unique and diverse variety of specimen trees throughout the reserve;
- 5.6 Improve access to the reserve by facilitating appropriate onsite vehicle parking;
- 5.7 Improve amenities within the reserve by upgrading existing toilet facilities;
- 5.8 Maintain the historic cricket ground for informal recreational use;
- 5.9 Maximise the already popular community orchard activities in the reserve's productive areas;
- 5.11 Refurbish the existing tennis court for informal use;
- 5.12 Create open glades in areas where visitors can appreciate the charm of the enchanted forest;
- 5.13 Maintain and enhance the horticultural and ecological values of the enchanted forest;
- 5.14 Engage local community and volunteer groups in projects, organised through volunteer agreements with Council.

6.0 STRATEGIC METHODOLOGY

The management strategy for Truby King Recreation Reserve outlines a set of strategic outcomes, management objectives and policies which are informed by the conclusions of the site analysis, the vision, identified opportunities, and the wider Dunedin City Council strategic framework.

This section of the plan works by coordinating the ongoing management and development of the reserve to achieve the vision for Truby King Reserve and to contribute towards the delivery of Dunedin's wider strategic framework and the overall vision to be one of the world's great small cities.

This diagram demonstrates how the management plan integrates into the wider strategic framework to deliver the strategically aligned management decisions and outcomes for Truby King Reserve.



Truby King Recreation Reserve Management Plan Relationships with Wider Strategic Framework

7.0 MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

7.1 Objective 1

Encourage community involvement in the management and maintenance of Truby King Recreation Reserve.

7.1.1 Policies

- 1 A Truby King Reserve Management Committee will be formed and will be the liaison point between Council and the Seacliff community.
- 2 The membership of the Truby King Reserve Management Committee will be made up of 1 representative from the Truby King Recreation Reserve Committee² and 2 representatives from the Waikouaiti Coast Community Board. An additional 3 members may be co-opted to the committee as required. No Council staff members will belong to the committee, however Council staff from Parks and Recreation Services (PARS) will meet with the committee at least 2 times per year.
- 3 The active participation of the Truby King Reserve Management Committee in the ongoing management, maintenance and monitoring of the reserve will be encouraged.
- 4 Community volunteer groups will be encouraged to participate in maintenance activities within the reserve through liaison with the Truby King Reserve Management Committee. Volunteer groups will be required to have an approved Council volunteer agreement in place before working on the reserve.

² In 1993, the Waikouaiti Coast Community Board asked the Seacliff Advisory Committee to set up a group of users to discuss the management of Truby King Recreation Reserve. This was subsequently done, and the Truby King Recreation Reserve Committee was set up later that year. The purposes of the group were to establish liaison with Dunedin City Council and to "outline a plan of attack which will benefit the general public in the future enjoyment" of the reserve.

7.2 Objective 2

Places and features of historic heritage value within Truby King Recreation Reserve are protected and acknowledged appropriately.

7.2.1 Policies

- 1 A conservation report for the heritage sites within the reserve shall be prepared to inform the future management of the heritage values of the sites.
- 2 An archaeological site survey shall be commissioned to obtain an inventory of the features present to inform the conservation report and provide details on the nature and extent of archaeological features of the site.
- 3 Adherence will be made to the requirements of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 regarding archaeological matters and with respect to known and potential archaeological sites and features including Maori cultural sites within the reserve.
- 4 Settings associated with places and features of heritage value shall be protected. Protection shall consider the findings and recommendations of the conservation report.

7.3 Objective 3

Manage and enhance the social, cultural and botanical history of Truby King Recreation Reserve, and acknowledge the manawhenua status of iwi.

7.3.1 Policies

- 1 Develop a heritage interpretation plan that investigates opportunities and identifies the historic features/values associated with the reserve in liaison with the Council's Heritage staff, the Truby King Reserve Management Committee and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The plan should manage, enhance and celebrate the social, cultural and botanical history of the reserve in a manner that engages and informs the visitor.
- 2 Consult with iwi about appropriate ways of recognising the manawhenua status and cultural heritage in the management of the reserve, which may include the use of indigenous plantings, interpretation, artwork and appropriate Māori names.

7.4 Objective 4

To protect and enhance the landscape character of the Truby King Recreation Reserve and ensure that the setting is compatible with the reserve's historic classification under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 and the listing in the Dunedin Second Generation District Plan schedule.

7.4.1 Policies

- 1 The landscape is an integral part of the historical and cultural significance of the site and shall be maintained in such a way to preserve these values.
- 2 Important sightlines are to be retained as these contribute to the integrity of the historic setting.
- 3 Maintain the historic cricket ground for informal recreational use.
- 4 Refurbish the existing tennis court for informal use.
- 5 Prepare a tree inventory for the reserve with an assessment of tree health and tree management recommendations (as determined by a qualified Arborist).
- 6 Trees identified as having historical significance are to be retained and when necessary (as determined by a qualified Arborist) are to be replaced with specimens of the same species as those initially grown.
- 7 Tree groupings which are identified as significant are to be retained and when necessary (as determined by a qualified Arborist) are to be replaced with specimens of the same or similar species to those initially grown.
- 8 Where replacement of trees is required (as determined by a qualified Arborist) this is to be carried out promptly.
- 9 The open lawn in front of the main hospital building shall be retained and maintained to a high standard.

7.5 Objective 5

To ensure that the remaining historic fabric of the asylum is protected so as to promote the long-term retention of these historic remnants.

7.5.1 Policies

- 1 All maintenance work carried out on the historic remnants shall be carried out in accordance with the Conservation Plan, in close consultation with Council's Heritage staff and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

7.6 Objective 6

To retain and maintain pedestrian circulation patterns throughout the reserve.

7.6.1 Policies

- 1 The sealed driveway shall be retained and maintained to a high standard.
- 2 The gravel pathways shall be maintained in their present form (not sealed) to maintain their historic character.
- 3 The pathways through the forest shall be maintained to a standard appropriate to the forest setting.

7.7 Objective 7

To develop a car park adjacent to the original main entrance, to be accessed from Russell road.

7.7.1 Policies

- 1 Retain the area next to the original entrance on Russell Road as a future visitor car park for Truby King Reserve.
- 2 Include suitable screen planting around the perimeter of the car park, to screen where possible the parked vehicles in the car park from the primary path in the reserve. Some view shafts from the car park across the reserve should be retained.
- 3 Plan for toilet facilities near to the visitor car park once it is built.

REGULATORY SUBCOMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE PROPOSED PARKING CHANGES-OCTOBER 2021

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report presents the recommendations of the Regulatory Subcommittee (the Subcommittee) on proposed minor changes or clarifications to current parking restrictions, and corrections to the parking controls database of the Dunedin Traffic Parking Bylaw 2010 (the GIS database).
- 2 After considering the proposed changes and the feedback from consultation, the Subcommittee recommended all the proposed clarifications to parking restrictions and corrections to the GIS database.
- 3 The Subcommittee recommends that all minor changes be approved except for the relocation of a bus stop in Port Chalmers which will be considered after further investigation.
- 4 If approved, the changes recommended by the Subcommittee, will be included into the GIS database and become part of the Dunedin City Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2010.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** that the Regulatory Subcommittee has considered feedback from consultation on the proposed changes to parking restrictions.
- b) **Adopts** the recommended minor changes, clarifications and corrections to the parking controls that are shown in the October 2021 update of the GIS database, <https://tinyurl.com/ParkingOctober2021>.
- c) **Notes** that all parking restrictions previously approved by Council remain unchanged.

BACKGROUND

- 5 Traffic and parking restrictions are made under the Dunedin City Traffic and Parking Bylaw. Traffic and parking controls contribute to the objectives of the Dunedin Integrated Transport Strategy 2013, by supporting a safe, efficient and accessible transport network.

- 6 Council maintains a Geographic Information System map of traffic and parking restrictions which reflects all on-street parking restrictions that are implemented with markings and/or signs.
- 7 The Subcommittee has the delegation to make recommendations regarding traffic and parking restrictions to Council.
- 8 Recommended changes or clarifications to parking restrictions and corrections to the database are shown at <https://tinyurl.com/ParkingOctober2021> and detailed in Attachments A (TPC 26-Minor changes) and B (TPC 27-Clarifications and Corrections).

Public consultation

- 9 Consultation on the recommended minor changes to parking restrictions included:
 - a) Engagement with affected parties when parking changes to improve safety, efficiency or access were proposed.
 - b) Engagement with the Otago Regional Council (ORC) when changes related to the operation of the bus network were proposed.
- 10 Officers consulted on proposed minor changes to parking restrictions with affected parties in July 2021. A letter with a diagram explaining the proposed changes was provided to property owners, residents and businesses impacted by the changes to give them the opportunity to comment on the proposal.
- 11 In each case, feedback was considered by officers. In some instances, modifications to the proposal were made before they were presented to the Subcommittee. The Subcommittee considered the final proposed changes on 12 October 2021.

DISCUSSION

Subcommittee findings

Minor Changes

- 12 Minor changes to parking restrictions are detailed in Attachment A (TPC 26-Minor changes).
- 13 Minor changes of note presented to the Subcommittee are:
 - Coney Hill Road. Waste and Environmental Solutions Group requested a clearway, on the narrowest section of Coney Hill Road to allow safe passage of trucks for waste collection. No changes were recommended to the original proposal after feedback was considered. Approximately eight parks will be affected for two hours, once a week (Fridays from 9am to 11am), but there is no permanent loss of parking.
 - Earlier in the year the road reserve on Ward Street between Halsey Street and Wickliffe Street was rehabilitated and upgraded, and a one-way restriction was approved by Council in February 2021. Angled car parks were created to replace the informal parking arrangement that existed previously. The results of engagement with businesses in the area showed a preference to maintain most parks as unrestricted and provide some short-term parking for customers. For more detail, please see Attachment C- Ward Street map.

- Port Chalmers-Bus relocation. The Dunedin City Council, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and the Otago Regional Council proposed relocating the current stop at the intersection of George Street and Wickliffe Terrace due to the construction of a shared path along State Highway 88. The Subcommittee is currently reviewing the proposal to relocate the bus stop.

1

14 Two other cases of note relate to the road safety improvements programme as detailed:

- The roundabout at the Forbury Road and Bay View Road intersection was completed in early September 2021. As a result of these improvements, a new parking layout including the relocation of two bus stops and the creation of short-term parking restrictions to support local businesses is proposed. Overall, no parking is lost.
- The school safety improvements programme has implemented a new parking layout on Elgin Road, near Mornington School. A Pick-Up and Drop-Off zone outside of the school is proposed to improve safety for students. The result is the change of seven unrestricted parks to five Pick-Up and Drop-Off and, two multi-use five minutes/unrestricted parks (8:30-9:30 and 2:45-3:45-MON-FRI). There is no permanent loss of parking due to this measure.

Parking spaces - Losses and gains

16 From the changes and improvements related to the bus network detailed on the table Attachment A (TPC-26 Minor changes), it is proposed that five parks be reallocated to support the creation or relocation of bus stops and 16 would be gained due to removal of bus stops, resulting in a net gain of 11 parks. The changes proposed are part of the DCC and ORC common strategy for improving the bus network.

17 In total, it is proposed there will be a net gain of five parking spaces across the city. The table below shows the net losses and gains due to the proposed parking changes:

Losses and Gains			
	Loss	Gain	Net
Net all parks	29	34	5

There is an increase of parking in the central city. The table below shows the net losses and gains on parking changes by zone:

Losses and Gains by Zone	
	Net
Retail Quarter	4
Cultural Entertainment Quarter	0
Warehouse Precinct	1
Creative Quarter	2
Tertiary & Medical Quarter	-1
Other	-1
Total	5

Clarifications and corrections

- 18 Clarification of parking restrictions and corrections to the database are detailed in TPC-27 (Attachment B). They do not change current parking restrictions, but include:
- Changes to markings or signs intended to clarify parking controls which are already in place. Changes may make existing markings or signs clearer or reinforce existing rules (for example installation of no-stopping lines to clarify that no vehicles may stop within one metre of a driveway or within six metres of a junction under the Land Transport (Road User) Rules 2004). These clarifications are considered necessary for access or safety reasons and are an exception to Council's general approach not to mark anything that is currently enforceable under existing rules.
 - Corrections to the database that have been made to accurately reflect the parking restrictions which are on the ground.

OPTIONS

- 19 Three options are proposed. The recommended option is to proceed with the recommended changes to the GIS database. Option Two is return the changes to the Subcommittee for further consideration. Option Three is maintaining the status quo.

Option One- Recommends Council to approve the proposed changes to the parking controls database (Recommended Option)

Advantages

- Improves safety, efficiency and access on the transport network.
- Improves public transport infrastructure by providing bus stops to support bus services and, enables buses to safely enter and exit bus stops.
- Contributes to achieving an integrated, affordable responsive, effective and safe transport network.

Disadvantages

- There are no identified disadvantages.

Option Two – Return the changes proposed back to the Subcommittee to reconsider and retain the existing parking controls database without amendment

Advantages

- The subcommittee will be given more time to consider changes to parking restrictions proposed.

Disadvantages

- The needs of residents and road users regarding parking restrictions will be delayed.
- Improvement of safety or reduction of conflict points will be delayed.
- Enforcement of changes proposed will not be enforceable.

Option Three – Do not accept the recommendations from Subcommittee and retain the existing parking controls database without amendment(Status Quo)

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages.

Disadvantages

- Does not improve efficiency and access to the transport network.
- Does not improve safety or reduce conflict points.
- Does not contribute to the Integrated Transport Strategy goals.

NEXT STEPS

- 20 If the recommended changes to the parking controls database are adopted by Council, the recommended changes to parking restrictions, will be implemented through appropriate signs and road markings, and restrictions be enforced under the Traffic and Parking Bylaw.

Signatories

Author:	Paula Barragan - Policy Analyst - Transport Regulation Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport
Authoriser:	Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Attachment A-Minor changes-TPC 26	228
↓B	Attachment B-Clarifications and corrections-TPC 27	233
↓C	Attachment C-Ward Street map	236

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This report enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities; and promotes the social, economic and environmental wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Establishing and changing traffic and parking restrictions support the achievement of a safe, efficient and accessible transport network, and supports the social and economic wellbeing of Dunedin communities.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for

Sustainability

Parking control changes improve efficiency and access to the transport network, which contribute to sustainability goals.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications, costs for implementing the proposed changes are covered by existing budgets.

Significance

The report is considered of low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Engagement has been undertaken with relevant and affected parties.

Engagement - internal

Engagement was undertaken with Transport, Parks and Recreation and Library Services.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

The proposed changes in Port Chalmers have been discussed with the West Harbour Community Board.

PROPOSED PARKING CHANGES-REGULATORY SUBCOMMITTEE (22-04-2021)							
KEY: ORC=Otago Regional Council; BYL=Broken Yellow Lines; (NS)=No stopping/no parking; (AVO)=Authorised Vehicle Only; (ROP)= Resident Only Parking; (PUDO) Pick-up and Drop Off; (P5+)= P5/All day; (MOTO)=Motorcycle; (NONE)=Driveways or other similar infrastructure not including park							
CASES						Losses and Gains	
N	Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	Zone	Detail
MINOR CHANGES TPC-26							
1	164 Pine Hill Road	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Upgrade of bus stop. Addition of entry and exit tapers. Removal of one unrestricted park at the right side of the bus stop. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	Consultation undertaken in coordination with ORC with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost
2	3 Russel Street	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of redundant bus stop. Gain of two unrestricted parks. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 2 Unrestricted gained
3	3.1 267 Water Street	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop and installation of one Paid 240 park instead. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	Consultation undertaken with businesses on the street	Warehouse Precinct	1 Bus stop lost 1 Paid 240 gained
3	3.2 267 Water Street	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of no stopping lines that served as exit taper for disused bus stop and, installation of one Paid 240 instead. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	Consultation undertaken with businesses on the street	Warehouse Precinct	1 Paid 240 gained
4	129 Tomahawk Rd (Opposite to)	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. Gain of one unrestricted park. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 1 Unrestricted gained
5	23 East Avenue	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. Gain of one unrestricted park. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 1 Unrestricted gained
6	38 Rosebery Street	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. No gain of parks due to driveways. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost
7	2 Rosebery Street	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. Gain of two unrestricted parks. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 2 Unrestricted gained
8	4 Mitchell Avenue (Elgin Rd side)	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. Gain of one unrestricted park. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 1 Unrestricted gained
9	7 Mitchell Avenue	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Removal of a redundant bus stop. Gain of two unrestricted parks. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	No consultation required	Other	1 Bus stop lost 2 Unrestricted gained
10	10.1 Forbury Rd	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Changes to parking layout due to installation of a new roundabout on Forbury Road Relocation of Bus Stop from #161 to #149 Forbury Road. Loss of two unrestricted parks. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	Road safety improvements programme	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 1 Bus stop gained
10	10.2 Forbury Rd	Minor Change	Bus stop relocation/removal/inclusion	Changes to parking layout due to installation of a new roundabout on Forbury Road Relocation of Bus Stop from # 160 to outside of # 166 Forbury Road. Loss of three unrestricted parks. Change proposed in coordination with ORC	Road safety improvements programme	Other	3 Unrestricted lost 1 Bus stop gained

CASES								Losses and Gains
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	Zone	Detail
10	10.3	Forbury Rd	Minor Change	Restriction change	Changes to parking layout due to installation of new Forbury Road roundabout Rearrangement of parks after removal of bus stop outside #160. Installation of five P60 parks to support local businesses	Road safety improvements programme	Other	1 Bus stop lost 5 Restricted 60 minutes gained
10	10.4	Forbury Rd	Minor Change	Restriction change	Changes to parking layout due to installation of new Forbury Road roundabout Rearrangement of parks after removal of bus stop outside #161 Forbury Road, No net loss or gain of parks in this area	Road safety improvements programme	Other	No loss, no gain
11		115 Kaikorai Valley Rd	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of 1 P60 park to provide businesses nearby with short term parking. Request originated from a customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost 1 Restricted 60 minutes gained
12		120 Kaikorai Valley Rd	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of 1 P60 park to provide businesses nearby with short term parking. Request originated from a customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 2 Restricted 60 minutes gained
13		5 Largo Avenue	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of 1 P60 park to provide businesses nearby with short term parking. Request originated from a customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost 1 Restricted 60 minutes gained
14		21 The Octagon	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of current restriction P5 "at all times" to: P5: From 7 am until 6 pm Unrestricted from 6pm-11 pm No parking from 11 pm -7 am Change requested by New Zealand Police to improve public safety. Intention is to avoid parking during the evenings when there are high levels of foot traffic	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Cultural Entertainment Quarter	1 Restricted 5 minutes lost 1 Multi-use 5 minutes/Unrestricted according to operation times gained
15		95 Fryatt street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of an Authorised Vehicle Only park for businesses operating in the area. Request originated from a customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost 1 Authorised Vehicle Only (AVO) gained
16		315 Hillside road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of restriction from one P30 park to a P5 to provide businesses nearby with short term parking. Request originated from a customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Restricted 30 minutes lost 1 Restricted 5 minutes gained
17		1 and 5 Lees Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Removal of a redundant P30 restriction outside of properties #1 and #5 Lees Street (The parks were put in place to support a dairy that has ceased trading). Four parks reverted to unrestricted	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	4 Restricted 30 minutes lost 4 Unrestricted gained
18		47 Victoria Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of restriction to support safe drop-off and pick-up of children attending Saint Kilda kindergarten. Request originated from customer. Three unrestricted parks become multi-use P5 (P5 from 8am-3pm Monday to Friday/Unrestricted at all other times)	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	3 Unrestricted lost 3 Multi-use 5 minutes/Unrestricted according to operation times gained
19		Police Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Removal of redundant AVO on Police street (between Crawford and Vogel Streets) and installation of two P60 parks to keep consistency with the rest of the Bond/Police area	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Warehouse Precinct	2 AVO to Restricted 60 minutes lost
20		2 Eskvale Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Removal of a redundant P10 restriction that was originally put in place to support a day care centre that no longer operates at this location. Reversion to one unrestricted park	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Restricted 10 minutes lost 1 Unrestricted gained

CASES								Losses and Gains
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	Zone	Detail
21		42 Rutherford Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Reversion to four unrestricted parks due to a removal of a P10 zone installed for the Richard Hudson Kindergarten that now has a private car park The change includes a minor correction of the bylaw layer on the capacity of spaces recorded in the zone	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	4 Restricted 10 minutes lost 4 Unrestricted gained
22		30 Filleul Street	Minor Change	Creation/Removal of parks	Installation of motorcycle parks outside #30 Filleul Street in a space too short to be a car park. Gain of 2 motorcycle parks	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Retail Quarter	2 Motorcycle gained
23		Coney Hill Rd	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of a clearway for waste collection on Fridays from 9am to 11am. Waste collection trucks cannot easily access this street. Request originated from Waste Services. No gain or loss of parking as there is no permanent change to parking	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	Clearway only at operation times No loss, No gain
24		13 Strathallan Street Dunedin	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Installation of approximately 24 metres of no stopping lines to prevent cars parking outside PBT Group as this is causing visibility issues for trucks coming in and out of the premises. Request originated from customer. Loss of four unrestricted parks.	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	4 Unrestricted lost
25	25.1	34 Elgin Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of a Pick-up and Drop-Off area outside of Mornington School as part of the school safety improvements programme. Five unrestricted parks converted to five PUDO from 8:30-9:30am and 2:45-3:45pm-MON-FRI	School safety improvements programme	Other	5 Unrestricted lost 5 Pick-Up Drop-Off according to operation times gained
25	25.2	34 Elgin Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of a Pick-up and Drop-Off area outside of Mornington School as part of the school safety improvements programme. Two unrestricted parks converted to two PUDO from 8:30-9:30am and 2:45-3:45pm-MON-FRI	School safety improvements programme	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 2 Pick-Up Drop-Off according to operation times gained
25	25.3	34 Elgin Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Installation of a multi-use P5/unrestricted area outside of Mornington School as part of the school safety improvements programme. Two unrestricted parks converted to two multi-use P5 at these operation times: 8:30-9:30am and 2:45-3:45pm-MON-FRI	School safety improvements programme	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 2 Multi-use 5 minutes/Unrestricted according to operation times gained
26	26.1	48 Elgin Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Relocation of the book bus stop to a new location due to a request from the operator. The new location was trialled this year and has shown to be working successfully Two PUDO/Unrestricted parks will be used as a Book Bus Stop at these operation times: 3:30PM - 4:45PM, WEDS	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 1 Book Bus at operation times gained
26	26.2	48 Elgin Road	Minor Change	Restriction change	Relocation of the book bus stop to a new location due to a request from the book bus operator. The new location was trialled this year and has shown to be working successfully Reversion to two unrestricted parks	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Book Bus at operation times lost 2 Unrestricted gained
27	27.1	Ward Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	A new parking layout has been installed following the rehabilitation of Ward Street. The proposed parking layout has been consulted on with businesses in the area, results being: Left side of the street becomes an unrestricted parking zone with twenty-one angled parks and two parallel parks	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	No gain or loss

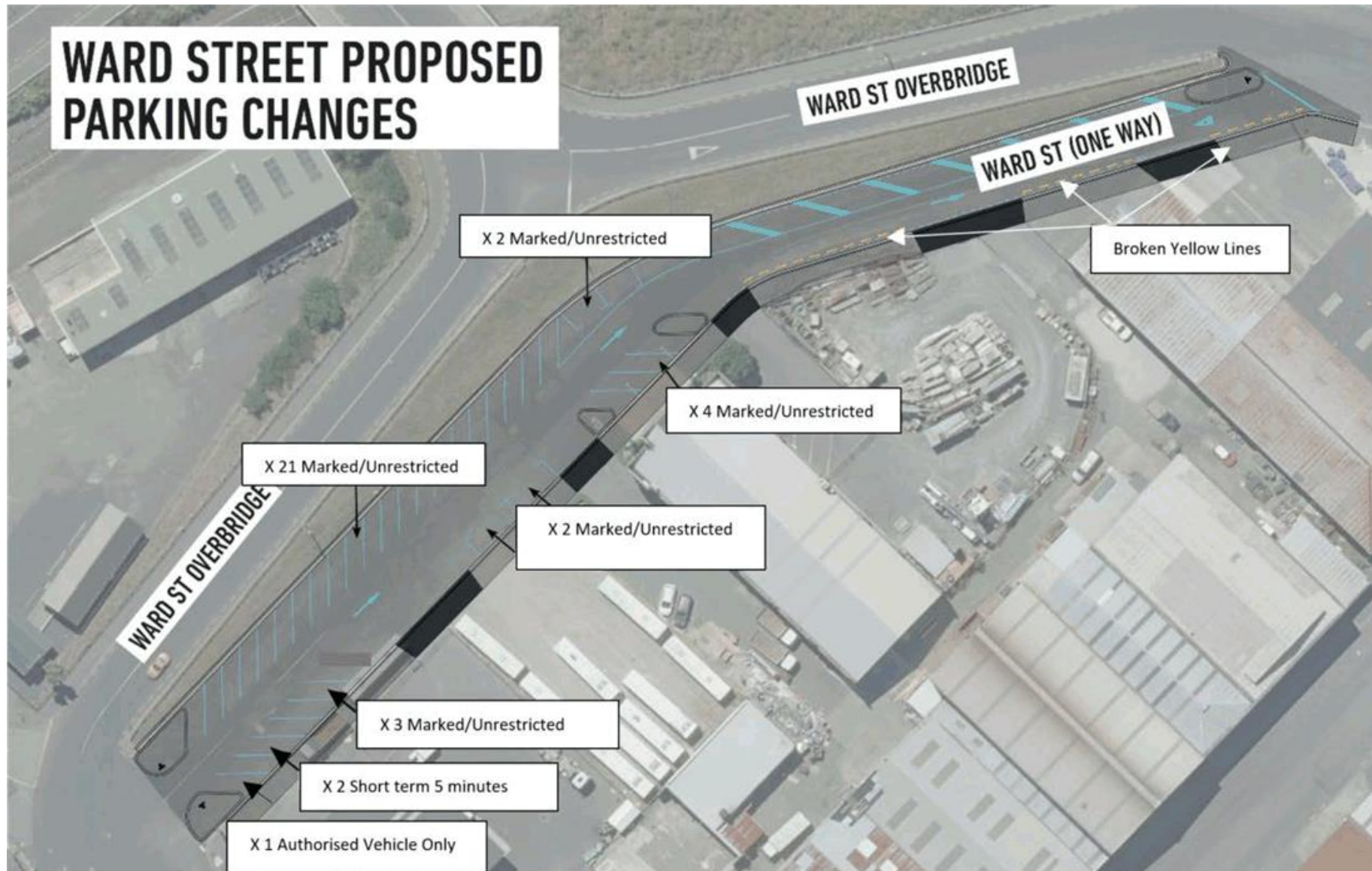
CASES								Losses and Gains
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	Zone	Detail
27	27.2	Ward Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Right side of the street: Three angled and unrestricted parks outside # 78 (Naylor Love); Two parallel unrestricted parks, between #78 (Naylor Love) and #5 Halsey Street (Cable Price); Four angled, unrestricted parks outside #5 Halsey Street (Cable Price); Two angled, P5 for short term/delivery outside #5 Halsey Street (Cable Price); One angled, Authorised Vehicle Only (outside #5 Halsey Street (Cable Price)	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted lost 2 Restricted 5 minutes gained
27	27.3	Ward Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	There is no gain or loss of parks. Only a change on restrictions	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost 1 Authorised Vehicle Only (AVO) gained
28		1 Bath Street (Opposite to)	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of restriction of a current Paid 60 to provide for a mobility park outside the 'Disability Information Service' centre that has moved to 10 George Street	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Cultural Entertainment Quarter	1 Paid 60 lost 1 Mobility 120 minutes gained
29		55 Playfair Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Extension of 13m of broken yellow lines from intersection to the vehicle entrance of 55 Playfair Street following a safety assessment. Loss of two unrestricted parks	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted lost
30		45 Playfair Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Extension of broken yellow lines from the intersection to the bus stop following a safety assessment. Loss of three unrestricted parks	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted lost
31		Ramsay Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Installation of broken yellow lines at the intersection of Gladstone and Ramsay Street because parked vehicles are blocking vehicle entrances. Loss of one unrestricted park	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	1 Unrestricted lost
32		578 George Street	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of restriction of one Paid P240 to one P5 to provide businesses nearby with short term parking. Request originated from customer	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Retail Quarter	1 Paid 240 lost 1 Restricted 5 minutes gained
33		278 Moray Place	Minor Change	Creation/Removal of parks	Installation of two motorcycle parks outside 278 Moray Place	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Retail Quarter	2 Motorcycle gained
34		111 Harbour Terrace	Minor Change	Creation/Removal of parks	Removal of one parking space following approval of a resource consent for a vehicle crossing on to the sports field. Loss of one unrestricted park	Consultation not required due to a Resource Consent	Tertiary & Medical Quarter	1 Unrestricted lost
35		Burlington St / Moray Place	Minor Change	Creation/Removal of parks	Removal of current broken yellow lines and installation of two motorcycle parks instead	Consultation not required	Creative Quarter	2 Motorcycle gained

CASES							Losses and Gains	
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	Zone	Detail
36		Finch Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Installation of approximately 8 metres of broken yellow lines following a safety assessment. Width of road at the corner is insufficient to allow parking. There is also a fire hydrant installed on the ground	Consultation not required	Other	1 Unrestricted lost
37		98 Arthur Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	A build-out was installed at this location Reduction of some broken yellow lines to provide for one extra park	Road safety improvements programme	Other	1 Unrestricted gained
38		109 Arthur Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	A build-out was installed at this location Installation of broken yellow lines at intersection. Loss of one unrestricted park	Road safety improvements programme	Other	1 Unrestricted lost
39		12 Waverley Street	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Installation of broken yellow lines for consistency with the restriction in place and due to modification of the building (No longer a vehicle entrance). No loss or gain of parks	Consultation not required	Other	No gain, no loss
40		Glendining Avenue	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Installation of broken yellow lines at both sides of a narrow bridge. No loss or gain of parks	Consultation not required	Other	No gain, no loss
41		20 Ethel Benjamin Place	Minor Change	Creation/Removal of parks	Reduction of capacity from two to one P240 due to an approved consent for a vehicle entrance and installation of broken yellow lines outside property #20. Loss of one P240 park	Consultation not required due to a Resource Consent	Other	1 Paid 240 minutes lost
42		12 Stonelaw Terrace	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Extension of broken yellow lines from intersection, outside #12 Stonelaw Terrace, to deter vehicles parking too close to the narrow intersection which impedes the safe passage of other vehicles	Consultation not required	Other	1 Unrestricted lost
43		247 South Road	Minor Change	BYL installation/removal	Removal of clearway and installation of permanent broken yellow lines to allow queuing at the intersection's turning lane. Proposed change is the result of a safety assessment	Consultation undertaken with owners and residents of the affected properties	Other	2 Unrestricted/Clearway at operation times lost
44		131 Anzac Avenue	Minor Change	Restriction change	Change of restriction from broken yellow lines to a variable restriction so that the space can be used for unrestricted parking ordinarily, and be modified when there are events at or nearby the stadium. This space had been recorded incorrectly as broken yellow lines on the bylaw layer. A safety review confirmed there is no need to restrict parking in this area. Eleven parks are formalised through this proposal	Consultation not required	Other	11 Unrestricted/Variable gained

PROPOSED PARKING CHANGES-REGULATORY SUBCOMMITTEE (22-04-2021)						
KEY: ORC=Otago Regional Council; BYL=Broken Yellow Lines; (NS)=No stopping/no parking; (AVO)=Authorised Vehicle Only; (ROP)= Resident Only Parking; (PUDO) Pick-up and Drop Off; (P5+)= P5/All day; (MOTO)=Motorcycle; (NONE)=Driveways or other similar infrastructure not including park						
CASES						
N	Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation	
CLARIFICATIONS AND CORRECTIONS TPC-27						
CLARIFICATIONS						
45	23 Ward Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines on sections of the road too short to be parking spaces to discourage people obstructing the driveways nearby. Clarification of the 6.9 Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	Consultation not required	
46	10 Mailer Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required	
47	61 Cargill Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines in between vehicle entrances #65 and #61 on sections of the road too short to be parking spaces to discourage people obstructing the driveways nearby. Clarification of the 6.9 Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	Consultation not required	
48	123 Macandrew Road	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines outside #123, on section of the road too short to be parking space to discourage people obstructing the driveways nearby. Clarification of the 6.9 Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	Consultation not required	
49	106 Arthur Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required	
50	Ipswich Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required	
51	10 Pennant Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines in between vehicle entrances #10 and #4, on section of the road too short to be parking space to discourage people obstructing the driveways nearby. Clarification of the 6.9 Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	Consultation not required	
52	360 High Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required	
53	Motu Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Installation of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required	

CASES						
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation
54		2 Eskvale Street	Clarification	BYL Installation	Removal of redundant P10 restriction and installation of 6 metres of broken yellow lines at the junction, as a clarification of Section 6.3 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 (no parking within 6 metres of an intersection)	Consultation not required
CORRECTIONS						
55		155 Taiari Rd	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions. Extension of bus stop outside #155 Taiari Road	Consultation not required
56		2 Brighton Rd Green Island	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Removal of broken yellow lines from bylaw layer south of #2 Brighton Road. The restriction was installed as a temporary measure to support road works and is no longer required No permanent restriction should remain in place	Consultation not required
57		88 Bond Street (Opposite to)	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Addition of broken yellow lines opposite #88 Bond Street as area was not accurately recorded on the bylaw layer	Consultation not required
58		12 Jutland Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Seven spaces were recorded incorrectly as "No restriction" when the bylaw layer was first approved in 2018. There are actually seven sign posted P60 parks at this location	Consultation not required
59		6 View Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction on bylaw layer to match existing road conditions The length of the broken yellow lines in front of #6 View Street was incorrectly recorded when the bylaw layer was first approved in 2018	Consultation not required
60		Jones Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Addition of broken yellow lines on the right hand side of Jones Street which were not recorded when the bylaw layer was first approved in 2018	Consultation not required
61		252 Cumberland St (Dunbar Street side)	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Removal of one P240 park to reflect conditions on the ground. The P240 was been incorrectly recorded in June 2019 (There is a vehicle entrance in use in between the AVO and the P240 parks)	Consultation not required

CASES						
N		Location	Type	Subtype	Description	Consultation
62		100 George Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Mobility park was incorrectly recorded with a capacity for three vehicles. Correction to two parking spaces	Consultation not required
63		150 George Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Mobility park was incorrectly recorded with a capacity for two vehicles. Correction to one parking space	Consultation not required
64		Forbury Rd	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions Forbury Road roundabout safety improvements. The capacity of the P120 area was incorrectly recorded when the bylaw layer was first approved in 2018. Reduction of capacity from three to two P120s	Consultation not required
65		257 Water Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of capacity and length of Authorised Vehicle Only	Consultation not required
66		19 Como Street	Correction Bylaw layer	Bylaw layer update	Correction of the bylaw layer to match existing road conditions One broken yellow line installed next to the driveway as a clarification, was missed when the bylaw layer was introduced in 2018. Addition of one BYL	Consultation not required



PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES FOR DECEMBER 2021, AND JANUARY AND FEBRUARY 2022.

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 DCC has received temporary road closure applications for the following events:
 - Veteran car display, The Octagon
 - Waitangi Day
 - Chinese New Year
 - Thieves Alley Market Day
- 2 This report recommends that the Council approves the temporary closure of the roads concerned.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Resolves** to close the roads detailed below, pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974:

- i) **Veteran Car Display, The Octagon**

Saturday, 22 January 2022, 9am until 1pm:

- The Octagon Central Carriageway.

- ii) **Waitangi Day**

Sunday, 6 February 2022, 9.30am until 2.30pm:

- The Octagon Central Carriageway.

- iii) **Chinese New Year**

Friday, 11 February 2022, from:

- Carpark entrance to Chinese Gardens from 5pm to 10.30pm.
- The Octagon central carriageway, between George and Princes Streets, from 6.00pm until 7.15pm.
- Princes Street, between the Octagon and Rattray Street; and Lower Rattray Street, between Princes and Cumberland Streets, from 7.15pm until 7.30pm.

- Thomas Burns Street, between Fryatt and Cresswell Streets, from 9:30pm until 10:30pm.

iv) Thieves Alley Market Day

Saturday, 12 February 2022 from 4am to 7pm:

- The entire Octagon, including upper Stuart Street and lower Stuart Street, Princes and George Streets, between the Octagon and Moray Place.
- Bath and Harrop Streets.

BACKGROUND

- Events and festivals contribute vibrancy and uniqueness to Dunedin, creating economic opportunities for the city and reflecting and enhancing social, recreational, environmental, and cultural well-being. Strategies and plans reflect the contribution events make to the city's vision of being one of the world's great small cities including the Social Well-being Strategy, the Economic Development Strategy, Ara Toi Ōtepoti, Parks and Recreation Strategy, and the Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.
- The area proposed for these events is legal road. This allows traffic temporarily closed to normal traffic if the statutory temporary road closure procedures are followed. These procedures are set out in Section 319 of the LGA 1974 which gives Council the power to stop or close any road or part of a road in the manner and upon the conditions set out in section 342 and Schedule 10 of the LGA 1974. Schedule 10 is included as attachment A. These conditions include the following:
 - Consultation with Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) and the Police.
 - Public notice must be given of the intention to consider closing any road or part of a road, and notice given of the decision to close the road.
 - When closing under Schedule 10 section 11(e), the road cannot be closed more than 31 days in the aggregate in any one year.
 - Being satisfied that traffic is not likely to be unreasonably impeded.
- Where the proposed temporary road stopping relates to public functions, the decision to close a road cannot be delegated to Council staff; a resolution of Council is required.

DISCUSSION

Consultation and Notification

- Neither the Police or Waka Kotahi have any objection to the proposed road closures.
- On the 30th October 2021, the Otago Daily Times advertised the proposed temporary road closures. The report attaches this notice (Attachment B).

- 8 An opportunity was provided to give feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc.govt.nz by a deadline of Saturday 6 November 2021. No objections were received to the proposed road closures.
- 9 Council is required to give public notice of its decision. This notice will be published after this meeting and prior to the event, if approved.
- 10 The event organisers for the events contacted those considered affected, i.e. those with immediate frontage to the roads concerned prior to submitting their application, and no objections were received.
- 11 The 31-day limit mentioned in paragraph 4 will not be exceeded by the approval of the proposed temporary road closures.

Cancellation:

- 12 The BRONZ Toy Run was cancelled after publication of the noticeboard. This has been removed from the resolution recommended in this report.

Traffic Impacts

- 13 The events have all been held in prior years without causing unreasonable delays to the travelling public. Emergency Services and Public transport services will be managed through the temporary traffic management process.
- 14 The temporary traffic management plan process will ensure that other issues such as temporary relocation of certain parking (e.g. taxi, mobility and AVO) are addressed.

OPTIONS

- 15 Recommendations in this report cannot be amended without first carrying out further consultation with affected parties, Waka Kotahi, the Police, and verifying that traffic impacts are acceptable.

Option One – Recommended Option

- 16 That the Council closes the sections of roads as detailed in the recommendation.

Advantages

- The roads will be able to be closed and the events will be able to proceed.
- Closure will enable the benefits (economic, social, and cultural) associated with events held in Dunedin.

Disadvantages

- There will be temporary loss of vehicular access through the closed areas. However, there are detours available nearby, and safety can be assured using temporary traffic management.

Option Two – Status Quo

17 That the Council decides not to close the roads in question.

Advantages

- There would be no detour required for travelling public, and the road would be able to be used as normal.

Disadvantages

- The events would not be able to go ahead, and the benefits of the events would be lost.

NEXT STEPS

18 Should the resolution be made to temporarily close the roads, Council staff will proceed to accept the temporary traffic management plan and notify the public of the closures.

Signatories

Author:	Michael Tannock - Transport Network Team Leader
Authoriser:	Simon Smith - Asset and Funding Manager Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
A	Local Government Act 1974 Schedule 10	243
B	DCC Noticeboard 30 October 2021	246

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the social and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Events contribute to the Strategic Framework.

Events contribute to the Economic Development Strategy, the Social Wellbeing Strategy.

There is a Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for Māori.

Sustainability

There are no implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications. The cost of the proposed road closures will be met within existing budgets.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

There has been external engagement as required by the LGA 1974, with the Police and Waka Kotahi. Affected parties were notified and provided a time period for feedback.

Engagement - internal

There has been engagement with DCC Events, In-House Legal, and Transport. There is support for the events to proceed.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks should the recommended resolution be made.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
<i>Conflict of Interest</i> There are no known conflicts of interest.
<i>Community Boards</i> There are no implications for Community Boards.

16/03/2021 Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te...



New Zealand Legislation Local Government Act 1974

- Warning: Some amendments have not yet been incorporated

Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the temporary prohibition of traffic on roads

ss 319(b), 342

Schedule 10: inserted, on 1 April 1979, by [section 3\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act 1978 (1978 No 43).

Stopping of roads

- 1 The council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped, together with an explanation as to why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey made and a plan prepared of any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, showing the lands through which it is proposed to pass, and the owners and occupiers of those lands so far as known, and shall lodge the plan in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated. The plan shall separately show any area of esplanade reserve which will become vested in the council under [section 345\(3\)](#).

Schedule 10 clause 1: amended, on 1 October 1991, by [section 362](#) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).

- 2 On receipt of the Chief Surveyor's notice of approval and plan number the council shall open the plan for public inspection at the office of the council, and the council shall at least twice, at intervals of not less than 7 days, give public notice of the proposals and of the place where the plan may be inspected, and shall in the notice call upon persons objecting to the proposals to lodge their objections in writing at the office of the council on or before a date to be specified in the notice, being not earlier than 40 days after the date of the first publication thereof. The council shall also forthwith after that first publication serve a notice in the same form on the occupiers of all land adjoining the road proposed to be stopped or any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, and, in the case of any such land of which the occupier is not also the owner, on the owner of the land also, so far as they can be ascertained.
- 3 A notice of the proposed stoppage shall, during the period between the first publication of the notice and the expiration of the last day for lodging objections as aforesaid, be kept fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road proposed to be stopped:
provided that the council shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with the provisions of this clause in any case where any such notice is removed without the authority of the council, but in any such case the council shall, as soon as conveniently may be after being informed of the unauthorised removal of the notice, cause a new notice complying with the provisions of this clause to be affixed in place of the notice so removed and to be kept so affixed for the period aforesaid.
- 4 If no objections are received within the time limited as aforesaid, the council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with [clause 9](#), thereafter cease to be a road.
- 5 If objections are received as aforesaid, the council shall, after the expiration of the period within which an objection must be lodged, unless it decides to allow the objections, send the objections together with the plans aforesaid, and a full description of the proposed alterations to the Environment Court.

Schedule 10 clause 5: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to [section 6\(2\)\(a\)](#) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1974/0066/latest/DLM425592.html>

1/3

16/03/2021 Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te...

- 6 The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road proposed to be stopped, the council's explanation under [clause 1](#), and any objection made thereto by any person, and confirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the council which shall be final and conclusive on all questions.

Schedule 10 clause 6: replaced, on 1 October 1991, by [section 362](#) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).
Schedule 10 clause 6: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to [section 6\(2\)\(a\)](#) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 7 If the Environment Court reverses the decision of the council, no proceedings shall be entertained by the Environment Court for stopping the road for 2 years thereafter.

Schedule 10 clause 7: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to [section 6\(2\)\(a\)](#) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 8 If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the council, the council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with [clause 9](#), thereafter cease to be a road.

Schedule 10 clause 8: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to [section 6\(2\)\(a\)](#) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 9 Two copies of that notice and of the plans hereinbefore referred to shall be transmitted by the council for record in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated, and no notice of the stoppage of the road shall take effect until that record is made.
- 10 The Chief Surveyor shall allocate a new description of the land comprising the stopped road, and shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land or the Registrar of Deeds, as the case may require, a copy of that description and a copy of the notice and the plans transmitted to him by the council, and the Registrar shall amend his records accordingly.

Schedule 10 clause 10: amended, on 12 November 2018, by [section 250](#) of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

Temporary prohibition of traffic

- 11 The council may, subject to such conditions as it thinks fit (including the imposition of a reasonable bond), and after consultation with the Police and the New Zealand Transport Agency, close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic)—
 - (a) while the road, or any drain, water race, pipe, or apparatus under, upon, or over the road is being constructed or repaired; or
 - (b) where, in order to resolve problems associated with traffic operations on a road network, experimental diversions of traffic are required; or
 - (c) during a period when public disorder exists or is anticipated; or
 - (d) when for any reason it is considered desirable that traffic should be temporarily diverted to other roads; or
 - (e) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function:
provided that no road may be closed for any purpose specified in paragraph (e) if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.

Schedule 10 clause 11: replaced, on 14 August 1986, by [section 14\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
Schedule 10 clause 11: amended, on 26 March 2015, by [section 5](#) of the Local Government Act 1974 Amendment Act 2015 (2015 No 20).
- 11A The council shall give public notice of its intention to consider closing any road or part of a road under [clause 11\(e\)](#); and shall give public notice of any decision to close any road or part of a road under that provision.

Schedule 10 clause 11A: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by [section 14\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- 11B Where any road or part of a road is closed under [clause 11\(e\)](#), the council or, with the consent of the council, the promoter of any activity for the purpose of which the road has been closed may impose charges for the entry of persons and vehicles to the area of closed road, any structure erected on the road, or any structure or area under the control of the council or the promoter on adjoining land.

Schedule 10 clause 11B: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by [section 14\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- 11C Where any road or part of a road is closed under [clause 11\(e\)](#), the road or part of a road shall be deemed for the purposes of—
 - (a) *[Repealed]*
 - (b) the [Traffic Regulations 1976](#);
 - (c) the Transport (Drivers Licensing) Regulations 1985:

16/03/2021 Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te...

(d) *[Repealed]*

(e) the Transport (Vehicle Registration and Licensing) Notice 1986:

(ea) the [Land Transport Act 1998](#):

(f) any enactment made in substitution for any enactment referred to in paragraphs (a) to (ea)—

not to be a road; but nothing in this clause shall affect the status of the road or part of a road as a public place for the purposes of this or any other enactment.

Schedule 10 clause 11C: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by [section 14\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(a): repealed, on 10 May 2011, by [section 100\(3\)](#) of the Land Transport (Road Safety and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2011 (2011 No 13).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(d): repealed, on 1 May 2011, by [section 35\(4\)](#) of the Land Transport Amendment Act 2009 (2009 No 17).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(ea): inserted, on 1 March 1999, by [section 215\(1\)](#) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(f): amended, on 1 March 1999, by [section 215\(1\)](#) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).

12 The powers conferred on the council by [clause 11](#) (except paragraph (e)) may be exercised by the chairman on behalf of the council or by any officer of the council authorised by the council in that behalf.

13 Where it appears to the council that owing to climatic conditions the continued use of any road in a rural area, other than a State highway or government road, not being a road generally used by motor vehicles for business or commercial purposes or for the purpose of any public work, may cause damage to the road, the council may by resolution prohibit, either conditionally or absolutely, the use of that road by motor vehicles or by any specified class of motor vehicle for such period as the council considers necessary.

14 Where a road is closed under [clause 13](#), an appropriate notice shall be posted at every entry to the road affected, and shall also be published in a newspaper circulating in the district.

15 A copy of every resolution made under [clause 13](#) shall, within 1 week after the making thereof, be sent to the Minister of Transport, who may at any time, by notice to the council, disallow the resolution, in whole or in part, and thereupon the resolution, to the extent that it has been disallowed, shall be deemed to have been revoked.

16 No person shall—

(a) use a vehicle, or permit a vehicle to be used, on any road which is for the time being closed for such vehicles pursuant to [clause 11](#); or

(aa) without the consent of the council or the promoter of any activity permitted by the council, enter or attempt to enter, or be present, on any road or part of a road that is for the time being closed to pedestrian traffic pursuant to [clause 11](#); or

(b) use a motor vehicle, or permit a motor vehicle to be used, on any road where its use has for the time being been prohibited by a resolution under [clause 13](#).

Schedule 10 clause 16(aa): inserted, on 14 August 1986, by [section 14\(2\)](#) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

DCC NOTICEBOARD

DCC CUSTOMER SERVICE CALL CENTRE | Hours: 8am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday | 9am to 5pm Saturday and Sunday | 50 The Octagon, Dunedin 9016
PO Box 5045, Dunedin 9054 | Phone 03 477 4000 | www.dunedin.govt.nz

PROPOSED TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURES

BRONZ Otago Annual Christmas Toy Run

The Council is considering closing the streets detailed below on December 12, 2021 for this event:
Sunday, 12 December between 2.40pm and 3.30pm.
Great King Street, between Frederick and Albany Streets, Frederick Street, between Great King and George Streets, George Street, between Frederick Street and the Octagon and the Octagon central carriageway.

Veteran car display – Octagon central carriageway

The Council is considering closing the Octagon central carriageway on Saturday, 22 January 2022 from 9am to 1pm for the above event.

Waitangi Day – Octagon central carriageway

The Council is considering closing the street detailed below on Sunday 6 February 2022 for this event:
The Octagon central carriageway will be closed from 9.30am until 2.30pm for the above event.

Chinese New Year celebrations 2022

The Council is considering closing the streets detailed below on Friday, 11 February 2022 for this event:
Carpark entrance to Chinese Gardens from 5pm to 10.30pm. The Octagon central carriageway, between George and Princes Streets, from 6.00pm until 7.15pm. Princes Street, between the Octagon and Rattray Street; and Lower Rattray Street, between Princes and Cumberland Streets, from 7.15pm until 7.30pm. Thomas Burns Street, between Fryatt and Cresswell Streets, from 9.30pm until 10.30pm. Detours will be in place.

Annual Thieves Alley Market Day

The Council is considering closing the streets detailed below on Saturday, 12 February 2022 from 4am to 7pm for this event:
The entire Octagon, including upper Stuart Street and lower Stuart Street, Princes and George Streets, between the Octagon and Moray Place, and Bath and Harrop Streets. Parking restrictions will be in place.

Vehicle Tow Notice, 12 February 2022 | 4am – 7pm

Please be advised that the entire area of the Octagon will be subject to a full road closure, out to

Moray Place on all sides (including Harrop and Bath Streets), on Saturday, 12 February 2022 for the Annual Thieves Alley Market Day.

All vehicles parked in the closed area from 4am will be towed to the Filleul Street leasehold car park at the owner's expense.

These proposed closures will be considered at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council on 23 November 2021 at 10am. Please provide any feedback on the proposal by emailing twp@dcc.govt.nz before 5pm on Saturday, 6 November 2021.

SUBMISSION ON THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (PECUNIARY INTERESTS REGISTER) AMENDMENT BILL

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks approval for a submission (Attachment A) to the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill (the Bill).

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Endorses** the submission from Taituara on the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill and sends this as the Council's submission on the Bill
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission
- c) **Authorises** the Mayor or his delegate to speak to the submission.

BACKGROUND

- 2 The Bill is a member's bill and is sponsored by a government member. The Bill requires local authorities to maintain and publish a register of pecuniary and other interests for members of local authorities. It also requires members to disclose gifts and payments and proposes an annual pecuniary interest return.
- 3 Currently there is no requirement for Councils to have a register of interests. A number of Councils have introduced them including Dunedin City Council. Since 2016 the Council has maintained a register of interests for Council, committees and community boards.
- 4 The Bill is currently before the Government and Administration Committee. Submissions close on 23 November 2021.

DISCUSSION

- 5 Taituara (formerly the NZ Society of Local Government Managers) has prepared a submission following consultation with a number of councils. The submission supports the intent of the bill but argues for several changes. These include:
 - a) That the Local Authority (Members Interests Act)1968 and code of conduct provisions be reviewed expeditiously

- b) That community boards and members appointed to council committees be included within coverage of the bill.
- 6 Clarification on several matters is also sought including, that the bill covers all business interests and not only companies, wages or salaries from employment; and travel for employment purposes not be included; and that the definition of family is narrowed.
- 7 The submission from Taituara has been sent to the Select Committee. The submission covers the issues noted in paragraphs 5 and 6. It is proposed that Council endorses the submission from Taituara and sends it to the select committee as its submission.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option – Approves the submission, with any amendments to the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests) Amendment Bill

Advantages

- Provides feedback of the process to promote transparency
- Advocates for a review of the Local Authorities (Member's Interests) Act 1968

Disadvantages

- There are no known disadvantages

Option Two – Do not provide a submission

Advantages

- There are no known advantages

Disadvantages

- Missed opportunity to provide feedback and promote an amendment to a piece of legislation that requires a review

NEXT STEPS

- 8 If Council approves the submission, with any amendments, it will be lodged with the select committee and a request to present at the select committee process will be requested.
- 9 If the Council does not approve the submission no further action is required.

Signatories

Author:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Taiturara submission	252
↓B	Draft submission	260

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Spatial Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Participation in this parliamentary process supports Council conducting its business in an open and transparent manner

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for Māori

Sustainability

There are no implications for sustainability

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy

Engagement – external

No external engagement has been undertaken. The public have the opportunity to submit to the select committee

Engagement - internal

Members were provided the opportunity to comment.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks. Council already maintains a register of interest.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Community Boards

Community boards already maintain a register of interest.



**Submission of Taituarā
to the Governance and Administration Select Committee
regarding the
Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register)
Amendment Bill**

What is Taituarā?

Taituarā thanks the Governance and Administration Select Committee (for the Committee) for the opportunity to submit on the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill (the Bill).

Taituarā (formerly the NZ Society of Local Government Managers) is an incorporated society of 942 members¹ drawn from local government Chief Executives, senior managers, and council staff with significant policy or operational responsibilities. We are an apolitical organisation. Our contribution lies in our wealth of knowledge of the local government sector and of the technical, practical, and managerial implications of legislation.

Our vision is:

Professional local government management, leading staff and enabling communities to shape their future.

Our primary role is to help local authorities perform their roles and responsibilities as effectively and efficiently as possible. We have an interest in all aspects of the management of local authorities from the provision of advice to elected members, to the planning and delivery of services, to the less glamorous but equally important supporting activities such as election management and the collection of rates.

¹ As of 31 October 2021

Taituarā supports the intent of the Bill

One of the five priority areas in our 2021-26 strategic plan is that “communities are highly engaged with local government”. The informed and transparent conduct of the local democratic process is a key step to supporting community engagement.

Local authorities manage infrastructure and other assets with a value of more than \$135 billion. They are responsible for planning and regulatory decisions (such as resource consenting and urban planning) that can shape a community for generations to come. The community has a right to assurance that those making these decisions (i.e., elected members) are making these decisions transparently and in the public interest. This applies to both financial and non-financial decisions (a resource consent being a good example of the latter).

One of the mechanisms Parliament has for promoting transparency is the requirement that members disclose their pecuniary interests.

Of course, local authorities can (and some do) maintain a register of pecuniary interests and require elected members to complete a return. But there is no statutory compulsion to operate a register. A council may therefore vote to amend or cease operation of a register at any time.

Not only is there no compulsion to have a register of interests, the sanction for not completing any disclosure required under the code of conduct is weak at best. The Local Government Act holds that a breach of a code of conduct is not an offence and leaves it to local authorities to investigate and enforce breaches of their code of conduct. This tends to make code of conduct inquiries both highly politicised and limit their effectiveness.

In short, an effective register of interests needs legislative compulsion and legislative sanctions for non-compliance. The Bill would achieve both.

A pecuniary interests register is one of a set of tools for managing elected member interests

We submit that this Bill is well intentioned but represents only a partial solution to the wider issue of promoting transparency and managing elected member conduct. In addition, there are also disclosures that local authorities must report against under the Public Benefit Entity reporting standards administered by the External Reporting Board.

The other part of the framework governing elected member interests is the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA). This is the legislation that

3

prevents elected members from discussing and voting on issues where they have a pecuniary interest not in common in the public, and from being an elected member in any local authority where they or a company they control have contracts of more than \$25,000 per annum.

The existence of these disqualifications places a combination of a statutory block on elected members acting where they have a pecuniary interest and a statutory sanction where they do. What is does not do is require members to make an upfront declaration of their interests on assuming office– which might, for example, be relevant when determining committee assignments at the start of a triennium. Nor does the Act specifically and explicitly cover matters such as the receipt of gifts and hospitality.

LAMIA is complex, outdated, and difficult to interpret and apply. It predates accrual accounting, the modern financial management provisions, requirements to have a code of conduct and the introduction of mandatory competitive tendering for NZTA funded road works and its acceptance elsewhere. Some core concepts, such as pecuniary interest, are not defined. It is not always easy for elected members to determine whether their interests are pecuniary or whether they are in common with the public.

We are not alone in these views. The Office of the Auditor-General (which administers LAMIA) expresses its views on these matters in its Local Government Insights reports from time to time. In a similar vein, Local Government New Zealand has included a review of LAMIA in each of its last three ‘manifestos’ released pre-election.

As we have seen, the Bill would make a register mandatory, and to that extent might be a useful supplement to the list of mandatory contents of a code of conduct (as per Schedule Seven of the Local Government Act). Taituarā and Local Government New Zealand each consider these provisions also need a major review.

Our first preference would have been to address the register of interests as part of a review encompassing a first principles review of LAMIA and the codes of conduct provisions. That way, there would be a single clear, coherent set of provisions minimising confusion between multiple requirements. To take one example, LAMIA covers interests both elected member and of their spouse and direct family, the Bill appears to apply only to the elected member themselves. It is not clear if LAMIA applies to local board and community board members, the Bill appears to apply to one but not the other.

If the Committee wishes to proceed with the Bill on its own, then we would strongly recommend that the Committee recommend that LAMIA and the code of conduct

4

provisions be reviewed expeditiously (and jointly). The remainder of the comments in this submission apply if, the Committee decides to proceed with the Bill.

Recommendation

- 1. That the Committee recommend to Parliament that the Local Authority Members' Interests Act 1968 and the code of conduct provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 be reviewed expeditiously. This would be desirable regardless of whether the Bill proceeds or not.**

The Bill may not adequately account for key differences between MPs and local authority elected members

The Bill is closely modelled on the register of MPs interests. There is one key difference between elected positions in Parliament and in local authorities.

As far as we are aware, there is no Member of Parliament who is not full-time in that role. While that is true for many Mayors and regional council chairs, and for some elected members in metropolitan local authorities, other members of local authorities and all local and community board members are part-time.

We'll return to this point in several places in the remainder of the submission. For now, we suggest that this difference means some aspects of the Bill need further thought.

The Bill does not cover all elected members in the local government sector

As currently worded the Bill does not cover all the elected positions within the local government sector. The Bill appears to cover only members of the local authority itself. For example, the proposed new section 42A appears to limit applicability of the register to members of the local authority, while the proposed new section 42B requires members of the local authority to make pecuniary interest returns.

The term members of a local authority include only the members of the elected council. Local board members and community board members are not members of a local authority.² Appointed members of council committees are not elected members of the council. Both are therefore excluded from the requirements. We are unclear whether this was a deliberate policy decision or the result of an oversight.

² At the time of writing the only local boards in existence are situated within the Auckland Council.

5

The Bill's stated aim is to improve transparency of decision-making processes in local government. The Local Government Act 2002 provides local board members with quite extensive decision-making authority within their local board areas. Some of those local board areas contain populations larger than most local authorities. Taituarā considers that the transparency argument applies equally here – especially as the local board operates as a form of shared governance.

Similarly, some community boards (especially in the Deep South) maintain quite extensive delegations. Even in some areas where there are only limited delegations to community, members are still advocating on behalf of the community so the community should know if for example member x's views on a major resource consent could be influenced by the applicant being his employer.

Local authorities may appoint non-elected members to council committees. For example, it is reasonably common for councils to appoint iwi representatives to committees with resource management responsibilities. Levels of delegation to committees vary from council to council, and committee to committee. But again, these bodies may be taking significant decisions. We consider the transparency argument applies here also.

As a general observation, one of the issues with the law around member conduct is that it is not universal in its coverage. This can appear arbitrary to the public and members themselves and makes it more difficult to hold members to account for their behaviour. This is one of the reasons we support a full review of these provisions. The Committee should avoid these situations if it can.

Recommendation

- 2. That members of local boards, community boards and members appointed to council committees be brought within coverage of the Bill.**

The register relating to the member's position need some clarification

We have several points where additional clarification would be helpful.

We are unsure why the proposed s42C(1)(a) refers to companies, and the proposed s42C(1)(b) refers to companies and business entities. The former captures companies where the member has a significant holding of voting rights, and the latter all companies and entities where the member has a pecuniary interest. We would have

6

thought transparency would require consistency in terminology and that both provisions should refer to companies and business entities.

The proposed section 42C(1)(e) requires disclosure of 'interests' in organisation that receive, or have applied for, funding from the local authority. Good examples would be various sporting, cultural or local charitable organisations. We have no concerns about the underlying principle, but the provision as it reads refers only to 'an interest' without specifying what constitutes an interest.

For example, was the intent that the member disclose that they are a member of a particular organisation or that they are a member of the governing body of the organisation? We suspect the intent was the former. The legislation should be as clear as possible on this point as 'grey areas' create multiple interpretations and potential loopholes that would undermine transparency.

The proposed section 42C(1)(g) requires disclosure of any real property in which the member has an interest. We have had concerns expressed to us that a literal reading of the clause might require disclosure of an address of a family home or investment property. It appears the practice with the Parliamentary register is that the member discloses the property and either a suburb or general locale (e.g., family home, Karori, Wellington; investment property, Mangawhai etc). That appears acceptable but should be clarified in legislation for example by adding "the suburb or general location of any real property."

Many of the current codes in local authorities require disclosure of properties within the local authority itself. An elected member with a family home in the district and say, a bach in another district, would need only disclose the former. Local authority elected members take an oath to advance the interests of their district or region (as the case may be). A conflict of interest arising from property ownership does not seem likely.

One further issue, it is common for Māori elected members to be part owners of properties that are Māori freehold land. Some of these properties may have hundreds, or even thousands of owners. Some may therefore own multiple properties across the district. If owned by a trust this interest will be captured by the proposed new s42C(1)(d) and a single 'properties as a trust of xxxx trust' would be sufficient. If owned in this capacity a simple number of properties rather than a list would be sufficient for transparency's sake.

7

Recommendations

That:

- 3. the proposed new s42C(1)(a) be extended to cover all business interests (as per the proposed new s42C(1)(b))**
- 4. that the proposed new s42C(1)(e) be amended by deleting the words "has an interest in an organisation" and replace them with "is a member of an organisation or trust"**
- 5. that the proposed new s42C(1)(g) be amended by inserting the words "the suburb or general" before the word "location"**
- 6. that the proposed new s42C(1)(g) be amended by inserting the words "within the boundaries of the local authority" between the word's "property" and "in".**

Disclosure of payments must recognise that being an elected member is often a part-time role

We have previously seen that many elected members are part time. This means that the disclosure of payments could form a significant part of a members return.

This raises several issues. For example, any elected member in employment would be required to disclose their wage and salary payments – forgoing some degree of privacy over activities undertaken in a private capacity. Yet other parts of the disclosure require an elected member to identify their employer. In provincial and rural New Zealand, it is common for elected members to have a small business or farming background. Would they disclose any remuneration received by the business/farm, a profit, a salary (where paid) or drawings? What about payment for reimbursing of out-of-pocket expenses?

We submit that there should be a further exemption added to the proposed new s42D(c) that covers remuneration received from any employment listed in the return.

To take another example, a real-life Deputy Mayor is employed by an energy company. In pre-lockdown times that employment required him to travel overseas for business purposes on a semi-regular basis. As worded, this Bill would require the Deputy Mayor to disclose each business trip. The Deputy Mayor would be required to disclose that he is employed by the energy company, thus allowing the public to assess whether there is a conflict of interest.

The point is that the greater the level of disclosure required around employment, the more disincentive Parliament provides for people in employment to stand.

8

Recommendation

- 7. That the return relating to member activities be amended to exclude wages or salaries from employment and travel for employment purposes from the disclosure requirements.**

The definition of family is open to interpretation

Elected members would be required to disclose any overseas travel undertaken in cases where the travel is not paid for by the member or their family. The definition of the term 'family' becomes critical for compliance with the provision. We doubt Parliament intended that this would apply in the sense of the extended family (e.g., Aunts, second cousins etc). We suggest the Bill be amended to clarify that the exemption would apply only where travel costs were met in whole or part by the member themselves or their immediate family (spouse or civil union partner, parent, or child).

Recommendation

- 8. That the proposed section 42D(2)(b) be amended by adding the word 'immediate' before the word 'family'.**



17 November 2021

Committee Secretariat
Governance and Administration Committee
Parliament Buildings
Wellington

Tēnā koutou

**DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL SUBMISSION: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (PECUNIARY INTERESTS REGISTER)
AMENDMENT BILL**

1. The Dunedin City Council (the Council) appreciates the opportunity to submit on the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill (the bill).
2. The Council supports the intent of the Member's Bill to improve transparency and strengthen public trust and confidence.
3. The Council supports the submission from Taituara and endorses the views in this submission. The submission is attached.
4. Since 2016 the Council has been maintaining a register of interests for Council, Committees and Community Boards. This is updated regularly and is placed on public agendas which are also available on the Council's website. The Council considers this keeps the register of interests relevant and reminds elected members at each meeting regarding decision-making.
5. Council also supports a review of the Local Authority (Member's Interest) Act 1968.
6. Thank you again for the opportunity to submit. The Council wishes to speak to its submission.

Yours faithfully

Aaron Hawkins
MAYOR OF DUNEDIN

APPOINTMENT TO OUTSIDE ORGANISATION

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 Council is asked to approve the appointment of Cr Andrew Whiley to the New Zealand Masters Games Ltd Board (the Board).
- 2 A vacancy exists on the Board. The Board's constitution notes that there should be three representatives from Dunedin. At present there are two.
- 3 As this is an administrative report there are no options or summary of considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** Cr Andrew Whiley as a member of the New Zealand Masters Games Ltd Board

DISCUSSION

- 4 The Board advised Council that a vacancy exists. Currently there are two representatives from Dunedin on the Board. The Board has discussed the appointment and seeks Council approval. Cr Whiley has been a member of the Dunedin Masters Games Board since 2019 and is willing to be considered for the appointment for the national Board.
- 5 The Council is required to approve the appointment of Cr Whiley to the Board.

OPTIONS

- 6 There are no options

NEXT STEPS

- 7 If approved, the Board will be advised of the appointment made and the Councillor's register of interests will be updated to reflect the new appointment.

Signatories

Author:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting (pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Confidential Council Actions from Resolutions at Council Meetings	S6(a) The making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences and the right to a fair trial.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 6.	
C2 Potential Development Opportunity	S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may

require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.